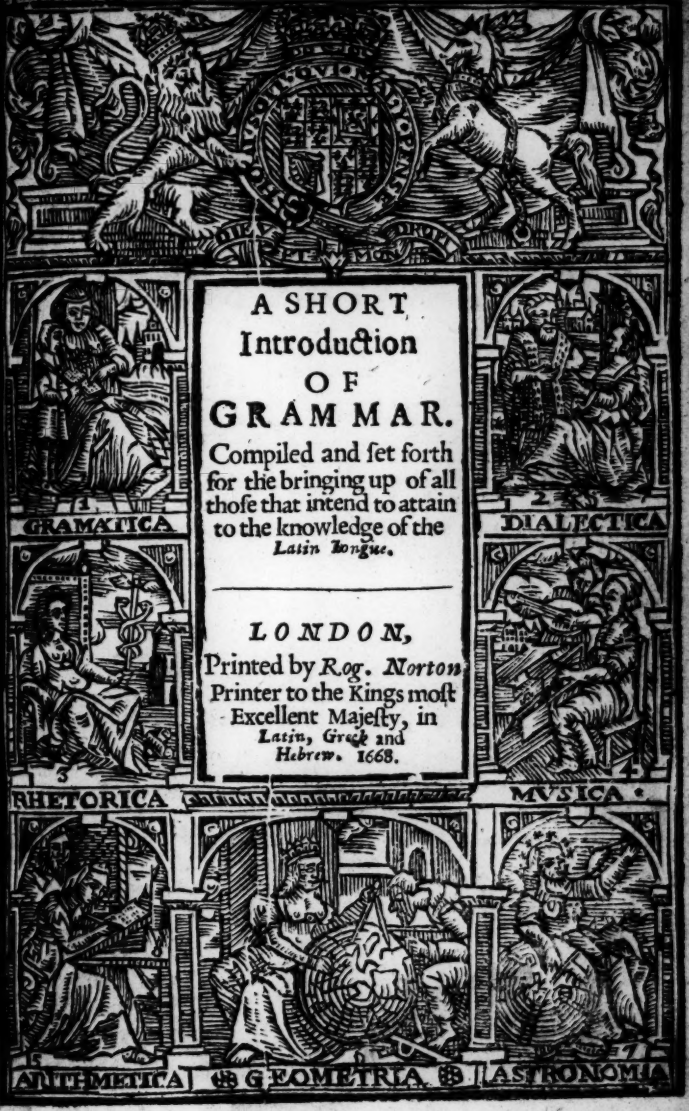
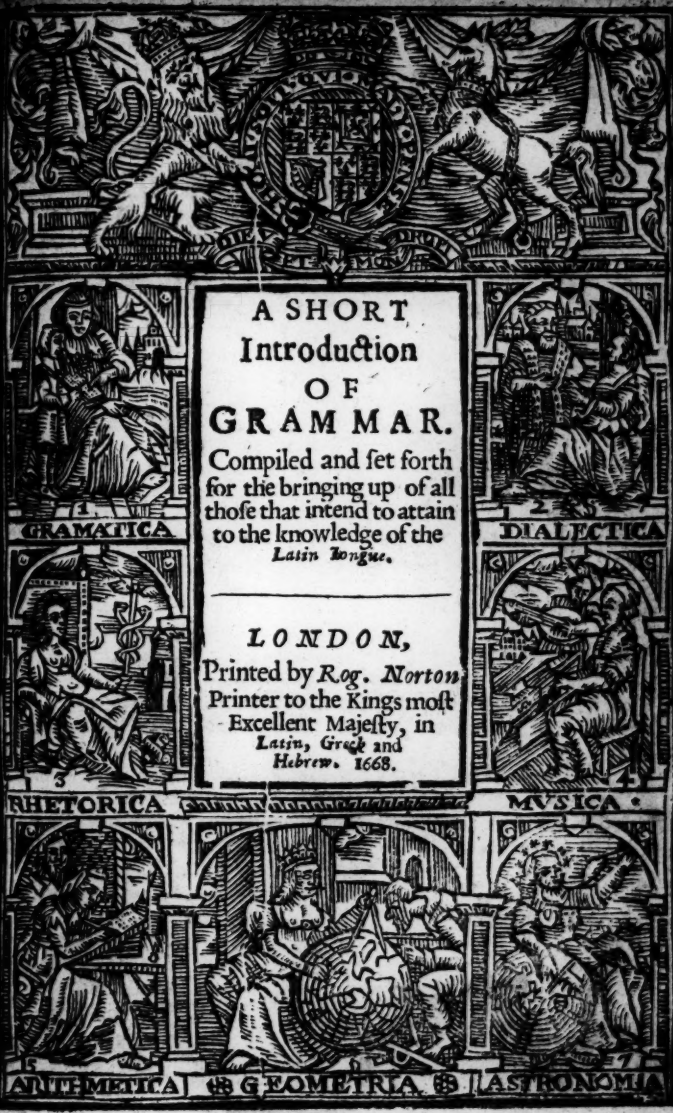


A SHORT Introduction OF GRAMMAR.

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the *Latin* tongue.

LONDON,
Printed by *Rog. Norton* Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majesty, in *Latin*, *Greek* and *Hebrew*. 1668.

A



A SHORT Introduction OF GRAMMAR.

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the *Latin Tongue.*

LONDON,
Printed by *Rog. Norton* Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majesty, in *Latin, Greek* and *Hebrew.* 1668.

TO THE READER.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the understanding of the tongues, (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdom and knowledge) it would seem much vain and little needful; for so much as it is to be known, that nothing can surely be ended whose beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no building be perfect whenas the foundation and ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it self, and more profitable for the learner to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have; and to learn the plainest way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest guide, both of reading and speaking, than to fall in doubt of the goodness and necessity thereof: which I doubt whether he shall more lament that lacketh, or esteem that he hath it: and whether he shall oftner stumble at trifles, and be deceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compass aforetime, because that they who professed this art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not do it all best; because there is but one best, not only in every thing, but also in the manner of every thing.

As for the diversity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majesties wisdom; who foreseeing the inconvenience, and favourably providing the remedy, caused one kind of Grammar by sundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out only: every where to be taught for the use of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of School-masters.

The variety of teaching is divers yet, and alwayes will be, for that every School-master liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the use of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient way, which he seeth to be the readiest mean, and perfectest kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiss, if one seeing by tryal an easier and readier way than the common sort of teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and of the commodity allowed: that others not knowing the same, might by experience prove the like, and then by proof reasonable judge the like: not hereby excluding the better way when it is found: but in the mean season forbidding the worse.

The first and chiefest point is, that the diligent Master make not the Schollar hast too much, but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearse so, that while he hath perfectly that which is behind, he suffer him not to go forward: for this posting hast

overthroweth and hurteth a great sort of wits, and casteth them into an amazedness, when they know not how they shall either go forward or backward, but stick fast, as one plunged and cannot tell what to do, or which way to turn him: and then the Master thinketh the Schollar to be a dullard: and the Schollar thinketh the thing to be uneasie, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the best and chiefest point throughly to be kept, is, that the Schollar have in mind so perfectly that which he hath learned, and understand it so, that not only it be not a stop for him, but also a light and help unto the residue that followeth. This shall be the Masters ease, and the childes incouraging: when the one shall see his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be less tormented, and the other shall think the thing the easier, and so with more gladness be ready to go about the same.

In going forward, let him have of every declension of Nouns and conjugation of Verbs, so many several examples, as they pass them, that it may seem to the School-master, no word in the Latin tongue to be so hard for that part, as the Schollar shall not be able praisedly to enter into the forming thereof. And surely the multitude of examples (if the easiest and commonest be taken first, and so come to the stranger and harder) must needs bring this profit withal, that the Schollar shall best understand, and soonest conceive the reason of the rules, and best be acquainted with the fashion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by cases, by persons; that neither case of Noun, nor person of Verb can be required, that he cannot without stop or study tell. And untill this time I count not the Schollar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part: not by rote, but by reason, and is more cunning in the understanding of the thing, than in rehearsing of the words (which is not past a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more to a painful and diligent man, if the Schollar have a mean wit) then let him pass to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themselves, with like way and diligence as is afore-described.

Where in plain and sundry examples, and continual rehearsal of things learned, and especially the daily declining of a Verb, and turning him into all fashions, shall make the great and heavy labour so easie and so pleasant for the framing of sentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well, then pain in searching of an unused, and unacquainted thing.

When these Concords be well known unto them (an easie and pleasant pain, if the fore-grounds be well and throughly beaten in) let them

them not continue in learning of the rules orderly, as they ly in their Syntax, but rather learn some pretty book, wherein is contained not only the eloquence of the tongue, but also a good plain lesson of honesty and godliness, and thereof take some little sentence as it lyeth, and learn to make the same first out of English into Latin, not seeing the book or construing it thereupon. And if there fall any necessary rule of the Syntax to be known, then to learn it as the occasion of the sentence giveth cause that day, which sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and construe it, and so shall he be less troubled with the parsing of it, and easliest carry his lesson in mind.

And although it was said before, that the Schollars should learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Master hath heard them a while, he should let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would all their time they be at School, they should never be idle, but alwayes occupied in a continual rehearsing and loking back again to those things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Master occupy them, he shall see a little lesson take a great deal of time; and diligently enquiring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done so quickly and speedily as it might be thought to be, within a while, by this use, the Schollar shall be brought to a good kind of readiness of making, to the which if there be adjoyned some use of speaking (which must necessarily be had) he shall be brought past the wearisome bitterness of his learning.

A great help to further this readiness of making and speaking, shall be, if the Master give him an English book, and cause him ordinarily every day to turn some part into Latin. This exercise cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth establish them, and grounds them surely in his mind for readiness, and maketh him more able to speak suddenly, whensoever any present occasion is offered for the same. And it doth help his learning more a great deal to turn out of English into Latin, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we see many can understand Latin, that cannot speak it, and when they read the Latin word in the book, can tell you the English thereof at any time; but when they have laid away their book, they cannot contrariwise tell you for the English the Latin again, whensoever you will ask them. And therefore this exercise helpeth this fore well, and maketh those words which he understandeth to be readier by use unto him, and so perfecteth him in the tongue handsomely.

These precepts well kept, will bring a man clean past the use of this Grammar-book, and make him as ready as his book, and so meet to further things; whereof it were out of season to give precepts here

and therefore this may be for this purpose, enough, which to grave Schoul-masters, and skilful; is not so needful; to other meaner and less practised it may be, not only worth the labour of reading, but also of the using.

An Advertisement to the Reader.

IN this Edition, for the greater profit and ease both of Master and Schollar, in the English Rules, and in the Latin Syntax, those words wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governor, director, or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an [a]; the governed, or that which is guided by it, with [b]: or if there be more governors, the first with [a], the second with [aa]: and so if more governeds, the first with [b], the second with [bb]: and sometimes, the order is directed by [a], [b], [c]: or by figures, and words of the same, or such like nature, coupled together with little strokes between, so much as may be. That so in saying the ensamples, the children may (where or when the Master pleaseth) render again, only those words which are the ensample: as saying, *Quis nisi* [b] *mentis* [a] *inops oblatum respuat aurum?* may repeat again, [a] *inops* [b] *mentis*. So throughout all the Latin rules, for better understanding thereof, and for a short repetition, when the master pleaseth, the sums of all the rules are set down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that so they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect sense.

The

The Latin letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P Q
R S T V U X Y Z.

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The ſmall letters.

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r ſ s t
v u x y z.

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r ſ s t
u u x y z.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Conſonants.

A Vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u*; whereunto is added the Greek Vowel *y*.

A Conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a Vowel, as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the Vowels are Conſonants.

A Syllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath: as, *A-ve*.

A Diphthong is the ſound of two Vowels in one ſyllable; and of them there be four in number, namely, *æ, œ, au, eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Æneas, cœna, audio, euge, hei.*

Inſtead of æ and œ we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ
Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall letters.

α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ ς σ
τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRE-

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ; ut non modo quæ ad cognoſcendum te & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant, intelligam, ſed etiam ita mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tua, tum doctrina tum pietate proficiam, ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. AMEN.

A PRAYER.

O Almighty Lord and merciful Father, Maker of Heaven and Earth, which of thy free liberality giveſt wiſdom abundantly to all that with faith and full aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautify by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardneſs of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou haſt powred into me; that I may not only underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee and the Lord Jeſu our Saviour, but alſo with my whole heart and will, conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily increaſe through thy bountiful goodneſs towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou which workeſt all things in all creatures, mayeſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſs glory and honor of thine immortal Majeſty. So be it.

¶ An

An Introduction of the Eight parts of Latin ſpeech.

IN ſpeech be theſe eight parts following:

Noun,	Adverb,	
Pronoun,	Conjunction,	
Verb,	Prepoſition,	
Participle,	Interjection.	
declined.		undeclined.

Of a Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be ſeen, felt, heard or underſtood: as the name of my hand in Latin, is manus: the name of an houſe, is domus: the name of goodneſs, is bonitas. A Noun.

Of Nouns, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be adjectives. Nouns of two ſorts.

A Noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to ſhew his ſignification: as, Homo *a man*; And it is declined with one article: as, Hic magiſter, a *maſter*: or elſe with two at the moſt. as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*. A Noun Subſtantive.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with another word: as, Bonus, *good*. Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations: as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or elſe with three articles: as, Hic hæc & hoc Fœlix, *Happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *Light*. A noun Adjective.

A Noun Subſtantive either is Proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as, Edvardus is my proper name: or elſe is common to more: as, Homo is a common name to all men. Two kinds of Nouns Subſtantives.

Numbers

Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular number speaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a stone*. The Plural number speaketh of more than one: as, Lapides, *stones*.

Cases of Nouns.

NOuns be derlined with six cases, Singularly and Plurally: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative case. The Nominative case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to this question, Who or What? as, Magister docet, *The Master teacheth*.

Genitive The Genitive case is known by this token *of*, and answereth to this question, Whose, or Whereof? as, Doctrina Magistri, *The learning of the Master*.

Dative. The Dative case is known by this token *To*: and answereth to this question, To whom, or To what? as, Do librum Magistro, *I give a book to the Master*.

Accusative. The Accusative case followeth the Verb, and answereth to this question, Whom or What? as, Amo Magistrum, *I love the Master*.

Vocative The Vocative case is known by calling or speaking to: as, O Magister, *O Master*.

Ablative The Ablative case is commonly joyned with Prepositions serving to the Ablative case: as, De Magistro, *Of the Master*. Coram Magistro, *Before the Master*.

Also In, With, Through, For, From, By, and Than, after the Comparative degree, be signs of the Ablative case.

Articles,

Articles.

Articles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus derlined.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hic, hæc, hoc.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi, hæ, hæc.*
	Genitivo hujus.		*G. horum, harum, horum.*
	Dativo huic.		*Dativo his.*
	Accuſ. hunc, hanc, hoc.		*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo hoc, hac, hoc.		*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nouns.

Genders of Nouns be ſeven: the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of two, the Commune of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is derlined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a Man.*

The Feminine Gender is derlined with this article Hæc: as, Hæc mulier, *a Woman.*

The Neuter Gender is derlined with this article Hoc: as, Hoc ſaxum, *a Stone.*

The Commune of two is derlined with Hic and Hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a Father or mother.*

The Commune of three is derlined with Hic hæc and hoc: as, Hic, hæc & hoc fœlix, *Happy.*

The Doubtful Gender is derlined with Hic or hæc: as, Hic vel hæc dies, *a Day.*

The Epicene Gender is derlined with one article, and under that one article both kinds are ſignified: as, Hic paſſer, *a Sparrow.* Hæc aquila, *an Eagle,* both he and ſhe.

The

The declensions of Nouns.

There be five declensions of Nouns.

I. THe first is when the Genitive and Dative case singular end in æ. The Accusative in am. The Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in a. The Nominative plural in æ. The Genitive in arum. The Dative in is. The Accusative in as. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc musa.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo hæ musæ.*
	Gen. hujus musæ.		*Gen. harum musarum.*
	Dativo huic musæ.		*Dativo his musis.*
	Accus. hanc musam.		*Accusat. has musas.*
	Vocativo ô musa.		*Vocativo ô musæ.*
	Abla. ab hac musâ.		*Ablat. ab his musis.*

Hæc mensa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc vera. Voca.

Note that Filia and Nata, do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in is or in abus. Also Dea, Mula, Equa, Liberta, make the Dative and the Ablative case plural in abus only.

II. THe second is when the Genitive singular ends in i. The Dative in o. The Accusative in um. The Vocative for the most part like the Nominative, the Ablative in o. The Nominative plural in i. The Genitive in orum. The Dative in is. The Accusative in os. The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic magister.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi magistri.*
	Gen. hujus magistri.		*Genorum magistrorum.*
	Dat. huic magistro.		*Dativo his magistris.*
	Ac. hunc magistrum.		*Accus. hos magistros.*
	Vocat. ô magister.		*Vocativo ô magistri.*
	Ab. ab hoc magistro.		*Abl. ab his magistris.*

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc coelum. Hic locus. Note.

Here is to be noted, that when the Nominative endeth in us, the vocative shall end in e: as, Nominativo

...o hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine; Except Deus, that maketh ô Deus, and Filius that maketh Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in ius, if it be a proper name of a man, the Vocative shall end in i; as, Nominativo Hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.

Also these Nouns following, make their Vocative in e or in us; as, Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note also that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender of what declension soever they be, have the Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural number they end all in a, as in example. Note.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc regnum.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæc regna.*	Hoc damnum
	Gen. hujus regni.		*Gen. horum regnorum.*	Hoc malum
	Dat. huic regno.		*Dativo his regnis,*	Hoc verbum
	Accus. hoc regnum.		*Accusat. hæc regna.*	
	Voc. ô regnum.		*Vocativo ô regna.*	
	Abl. ab hoc regno.		*Ablat. ab his regnis.*	

Except Ambo and Duo, which make the Neuter gender in o, and be thus declined.

Pluraliter
Nominativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, amborum,
Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accusativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Ab. Ambobus, ambabus, ambabus. Likewise Duo.

THe third is when the Genitive singular endeth in is: The Dative in i: The Accusative in em, and sometime in im, and sometime in both: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in e or i, and sometime in both: The Nominative plural in es: The Genitive in um, and sometime in ium: The Dative in bus: The Accusative in es: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in bus. III.

As in Example.

Hic pater.
Hic anis.
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.
Hic vel hæc bubo.
Hæc virtus.
Hoc animal.
Hoc cubile.
Hoc calcar.

Singulariter
Nom. hic lapis.
Gen. hujus lapidis.
Dativo huic lapidi.
Accuſ. hunc lapidem.
Vocativo ô lapis.
Ablat. ab hoc lapide.

Pluraliter
Nom. hi lapides.
Gen. horum lapid
Dat. his lapidibus.
Accuſ. hos lapides.
Vocativo ô lapides.
Ab. ab his lapidibus.

Singulariter
No. hic & hæc parens.
Gen. hujus parentis.
Dativo huic parenti.
Acc. hunc & hanc parentem.
Voc. ô parens.
Abl. ab hoc & hac parente.

Pluraliter
No. hi & hæ parentes.
Gen. horum & harum (parentum.
Dat. his parentibus.
A. hos & has parentes.
Voc. ô parentes.
Ab. ab his parentibus.

THe fourth is when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us. The Dative in ui. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in us. The Genitive in uum. The Dative in ibus. The Accuſative in us. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ibus.

As in Example.

Hic gradus.
Hæc porticus.
Hoc cornu.

Singulariter
Nom. hæc manus.
Gen. hujus manus.
Dat. huic manui.
Accuſ. hanc manum.
Vocat. ô manus.
Ab. ab hac manu.

Pluraliter
Nominat. hæ manus.
Ge. harum manuum.
Dat. his manibus.
Accuſ. has manus.
Vocat. ô manus.
Ab. ab his manibus.

THe fifth is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ei. The Accuſative in em. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es. The Genitive in erum. The Dative in ebus. The Accuſative in es. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ebus.

As in Example.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hic meridies.	*Nom. hi meridies.*
Gen. hujus meridiei.	*G. horum meridierum.*
Dat. huic meridiei.	*Dat. his meridiebus.*
Ac. hunc meridiem.	*Accuſ. hos meridies.*
Voc. ô meridies.	*Vocat. ô meridies.*
Ab. ab hoc meridie.	*Ab. ab his meridiebus.*

Hæc res. Hæc facies. Hæc acies.

Note that all Nouns of the fifth declenſion be of the feminine gender, except meridies and dies.

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun adjective of three terminations, is thus declined, after the firſt and ſecond declenſion.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
N. bonus, bona, bonũ.	*Nom. boni, bonæ, bona.*
Ge. boni, bonæ, boni.	*G. bonorum, bonarum,*
D. bono, bonæ, bono.	*Dat. bonis. (bonorum.*
A. bonũ, bonã, bonũ.	*Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.*
V. bone, bona, bonum	*Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.*
A. bono, bonâ, bono.	*Ablativo bonis.*

Niger, a, um. Tardus, a, um. Satur, a, um.

There are beſides theſe, certain Nouns adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive caſe ſingular in ius, and the Dative in i: whith be theſe that follow, with their compounds.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
N. unus, una, unum.	*Nom. uni, unæ, una.*
Genitivo unius.	*Ge. unorum, unarum,*
Dativo uni.	*Dat. unis. (unorum.*
A. unum, unam, unũ.	*Ac. unos, unas, una.*
Voc. une, una, unum.	*Voc. uni, unæ, una.*
Ab. uno, una, uno.	*Ablativo unis.*

An exception.

Note that unus, a, um, hath not the plural number, but when it is joyned with a word that lacketh the ſingular number: as, Unæ literæ, Una nocturna.

Note.

In like manner be declined totus, ſolus, and alſo ullus, alius, alter, uter, and neuter: ſaving that theſe laſt rehearſed lack the Vocative caſe.

Alius hath aliud neut.

A Noun Adjective of three Articles is thus declined after the third declension.

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

Singulariter	*Nomina. hic hæc & hoc felix.*	Pluraliter
	Gen. hujus felicis.	*Nom. hi & hæ felices & hæc felicia.*
	Dat. huic felici.	*Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.*
	Abhunc & hanc felicem & hoc felix.	*Dat. his felicibus.*
	Vocat. ô felix.	*Ac. hos & has felices & hæc felicia.*
	Ab. ab hoc hac & hoc felicè, vel felici.	*Vo. ô felices, & ô felicia.*
		Ablat. ab his felicibus.

Levis & leve. Celer celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter	*No. hic & hæc tristis & hoc triste.*	Pluraliter
	Gen. hujus tristis.	*Nom. hi & hæ tristes & hæc tristia.*
	Dat. huic tristi.	*Gen. horum harum & horum tristium.*
	Ac. hunc & hanc tristem, & hoc triste.	*Dat. his tristibus.*
	V. ô tristis, & ô triste.	*Acc. hos & has tristes & hæc tristia.*
	Ablat. ab hoc hac & hoc tristi.	*V. ô tristes, & ô tristia.*
		Ab. ab his tristibus.

Comparison of Nouns.

Adjectives whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison.

Three degrees of comparison. The Positive. The comparative.

There be three degrees of Comparison: The Positive, the Comparative and the Superlative.

The Positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The Comparative somewhat exceedeth his Positive in signification: as, Durior, *Harder.* And is formed of the first case of his Positive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us: as of Durhic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Tristi, hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior & hoc dulcius.

The Superlative.

The Superlative exceedeth his positive in the high

higheſt degree: as, Duriſſimus, *Hardeſt*. And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſ, and ſimus, as of Duri, duriſſimus, of Triſti triſtiſſimus, of Dulci dulciſſimus.

From theſe general rules are excepted theſe that follow: Bonus, melior, optimus, Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Exception. Ater. Teter. Acer.

And if the poſitive end in er, the Superlative is formed of the Nominative caſe by putting to rimus: as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus.

Alſo theſe nouns ending in lis, make the Superlative by changing is into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utiliſſimus.

Alſo if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as, Pius, magis pius, maxime pius. Aſſiduus, magis aſſiduus, maxime aſſiduus. Igneus. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus.

OF THE PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is a part of ſpeech much like to a Noun: which is uſed in ſtead of or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, whereof four have the Vocative caſe: as, Tu, meus, noſter, and noſtras: and all others lack the Vocative caſe. There be fifteen pronouns.

To theſe may be added their compounds, Egomet, tute, idem, and alſo Qui, quæ, quod.

Theſe eight Pronouns: Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe,

Primitives. iſte, hic, and is, be Primitives: ſo called, for because they be not derived of others. And they be also called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

Demonſtratives

Relatives. And theſe ſir, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be Relatives, becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives. Theſe ſeuen, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, be derivatives: for they be derived of their Primitives, mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things, Number, Caſe, and Gender, as are in a Noun, Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſion of Pronouns.

There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion. Theſe three, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominativo Ego.*	Pluraliter *Nominativo Nos.*
	Genitivo mei.	*Gen. noſtrûm vel noſtri.*
	Dativo mihi.	*Dativo nobis.*
	Accuſativo me.	*Accuſativo nos.*
	Vocativo caret.	*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo à me.	*Ablativo à nobis.*
Singulariter	*Nominativo Tu.*	Pluraliter *Nominativo Vos.*
	Genitivo tui.	*Gen. veſtrûm vel veſtri.*
	Dativo tibi.	*Dativo vobis.*
	Accuſativo te.	*Accuſativo vos.*
	Vocativo ô tu.	*Vocativo ô vos.*
	Ablativo à te.	*Ablativo à vobis.*
Singu. and Plural.	*Nominativo caret*	*Accuſativo ſe.*
	Genitivo ſui.	*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.	*Ablativo à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſir, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined.

Sing.

Singulariter	*Nom. iſte, iſta, iſtud.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.*
	Gen. iſtius.		*G. iſtorũ, iſtarũ, iſtorũ.*
	Dat. iſti.		*Dativo iſtis.*
	Ac. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.		*Accuſ. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Abl. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.		*Ablativo iſtis.*

Ille is declined like Iſte, and alſo Ipſe, ſaving that the Neuter gender in the Nominative caſe and in the accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum. Nominativo, hic, hæc, hoc. Genitivo hujus. Dativo huic: as afore in the Noun.

Singulariter	*Nomin. is, ea, id.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. ii, eæ, ea.*
	Genitivo ejus.		*G. eorum, earum, eorũ.*
	Dativo eĩ.		*Dativo iis, vel eis.*
	Ac. eum, eam, id.		*Accuſ. eos, eas, ea.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablat. eo, eâ, eo.		*Ablat. iis, vel eis.*
Singulariter	*Nom. qui, quæ, quod.*	Pluraliter	*N. qui, quæ, quæ.* (*rum*
	Genitivo cujus.		*G. quorũ, quarũ, quo-*
	Dativo cui.		*Dat. quibus vel queis.*
	Ac. quem, quam, quod.		*Ac. quos, quas, quæ.*
	Vocat. caret. (*qui.*		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ab. quo, quâ, quo vel.		*Ab. quibus vel queis.*

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined.

Nom.	*Quiſquis.* / *Quicquid.*	*Ac.*	*Quicquid.*	*Ab.*	*Quoquo.* / *Quaqua.* / *Quoquo.*	The Compound of Quis. Note.

Where note that Quid is alwayes a Subſtantive of the Neuter gender.

Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter and veſter, are of the third declenſion, and be declined like nouns Adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe. The third declenſion.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
N. meus, mea, meum.		Nom. mei, meæ, mea.	
Gen. mei, meæ, mei.		Gen. meorum, mearum, meorum.	
Dat. meo, meæ, meo.		Dat. meis.	
A. meum, meã, meum.		Accuſ. meos, meas, mea.	
Voc. mi, mea, meum.		Voc. mei, meæ, mea.	
Ab. meo, meâ, meo.		Ablativo meis.	

The fourth declenſion.

So is Noſter declined, and Tuus, ſuus, veſter; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion and be thus declined.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
No. hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate.		N. hi & hæ noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.	
Geu. hujus noſtratis.		Gen. horum, harum & horum noſtratium.	
Dat. huic noſtrati.		Dat. his noſtratibus.	
A. hunc & hãc noſtratem & hoc noſtrate.		Ac. hos & hæ noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.	
Vocat. ô noſtras & ô noſtrate.		Vocat. ô noſtrates & noſtratia.	
Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.		Ab. ab his noſtratibus.	

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, Ego I. Nos *We*.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, *Thou*: Vos, *Ye*. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of; as, Ille, *He*: Illi, *They*. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns and Participles be of the third perſon.

OF A VERB.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech, declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as, Amo, *I love*: or ſuffering, as, Amor, *I am loved*: or being, as, Sum, *I am*. A verb.

Of Verbs ſuch as have perſons, be called Perſonals: as, Ego amo, Tu amas. And ſuch as have no perſons, be called Imperſonals: as, Tædet, *it irkeih*. Oportet, *it behooveth*.

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds, Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune. Verbs perſonals.

A Verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do: as, Amo, *I love*, and by putting to r, it may be a Paſſive: as, Amor. Active.

A Verb Paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved*, and by putting away r, it may be an Active: as, Amo. Paſſive.

A Verb Neuter endeth in o, or m, and cannot take r, to make him a Paſſive: as, Curro, *I run*. Sum, *I am*. And it is Engliſhed ſometime Actively: as, Curro, *I run*, and ſometime Paſſively: as, Ægroto, *I am ſick*. Neuter.

A Verb Deponent endeth in r, like a Paſſive, and yet in ſignification is but either Active: as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a Word*, or Neuter: as, Glorior, *I boaſt*. Deponent.

A Verb Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both Active and Paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee*, Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee*. Commune.

MOODS.

Moods six.

THere be six Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative.

The Indicative Mood sheweth a reason true or false: as, Ego amo, *I love.* Or else asketh a question; as, Amas tu? *Doest thou love?*

Imperative.

The Imperative biddeth or commandeth: as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative

The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these signes, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant:* as Utinam amem, *I pray God I love:* and hath commonly an adverb of wishing joyned with him.

Potential.

The Potential mood is known by these signes, *May, can, might, would, should, could* or *ought:* as, Amem, *I may* or *can love:* without an Adverb joyned with him.

Subjunctive.

The Subjunctive mood hath evermore some Conjunction joyned with him: as, Cùm amarem, *when I loved.* And it is called the Subjunctive mood, because it dependeth upon another Verb in the same sentence, either going before or coming after: as, Cùm amarem, eram miser, *when I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive.

The Infinitive mood signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be: and hath neither number, nor person, nor Nominative case before him: and is known commonly by this sign *To,* as, Amare, *To love.* Also when two Verbs come together without any Nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the Infinitive mood: as, Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

GERUNDS

GERUNDS.

THere be moreover belonging to the Infinitive mood of verbs, certain voices called Gerunds, ending in di, do, and dum: Which have both the active and passive signification: as, Amandi, *of loving*, or *of being loved*. Amando, *in loving*, or *in being loved*. Amandum, *to love*, or *to be loved*. Gerunds three: di, do, dum.

SUPINES.

THere be also pertaining unto Verbs, two Supines: the one ending in um, which is called the first Supine, because it hath the signification of the Verb active: as, Eo amatum, *I go to love*. And the other in u, which is called the latter Supine, because it hath for the most part the signification passive: as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved*. Supines two, in um & u.

TENSES.

THere be five tenses or Times: the Present tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tense. Tenses five.

The Present tense speaketh of the time that now is: as, Amo, *I love*. Present tense.

The Preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, Amabam, *I loved* or *did love*. Preterimperfect.

The Preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign *Have*: as, Amavi, *I have loved*. Preterperfect.

The Preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more than perfectly past, with this sign *Had*: as, Amaveram, *I had loved*. Preterpluperfect.

The Future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this sign *shall* or *will*: as, Amabo, *I shall or will love*. Future.

PER-

PERSONS.

Persons three.

THere be also in verbs three persons in both numbers: as, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love.* Tu amas, *Thou lovest.* Ille amat, *He loveth.* Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love.* Vos amatis, *Ye love.* Illi amant, *They love.*

CONJUGATIONS.

Conjugations four.

VErbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

The first Conjugation hath a long, before re and ris: as, Amare, amāris.

The second Conjugation hath e long, before re and ris: as, Docēre, docēris.

The third Conjugation hath e short, before re and ris: as, Legĕre, legĕris.

The fourth Conjugation hath i long, before re and ris: as, Audire, audīris.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations, be declined after these examples.

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. } To love.

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. } To teach.

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. } To read.

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. } To hear.

Indica-

Indicative Mood, Preſent tenſe ſingular,

I love,	*Thou loveſt,*	*He loveth,*	*We love,*	*Ye love,*	*They love,*
or,	or,	or,	or,	or,	or,
do love.	*doeſt love.*	*doth love.*	*do love.*	*do love,*	*do love.*

Amo, amas, amat.	*Pluraliter,*	Amamus, amatis, amant.
Doceo, doces, docet.		Docemus, docetis, docent.
Lego, legis, legit.		Legimus, legitis, legunt.
Audio, audis, audit.		Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam,	bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.	*I loved or did love.*
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi,	iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, ērunt vel ēre.	*I have loved.*
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram,	ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.	*I had loved.*
Future tenſe ſingular.	Amabo, Docebo, Legam, Audiam,	bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt. es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.	*I ſhall or will love.*

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

	Love thou.	*Love he, or let him love.*	*Love we, or let us love.*	*Love ye.*	*Love they, or let them love.*
Present tense singular.	Ama, amet, amato: amato.		*Pl.* amemus.	amate, ament, amatote: amanto.	
	Doce, doceat, doceto: doceto.		*Pl.* doceamus.	docete, doceant, docetote: docento.	
	Lege, legat, legito: legito.		*Pl.* legamus.	legite, legant, legitote: legunto.	
	Audi, audiat, audito: audito.		*Pl.* audiamus.	audite, audiant, auditote: audiunto.	

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Present tense sing. utinam
Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* utin. amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam,
Legam, as, at. *Plur.* utin. amus, atis, ant.
Audiam,

Preterimperfect tense sing. utinam
Amarem, *Would God I loved, or did love.*
Docerem,
Legerem, res, ret. *Plur.* utin. remus, retis, rent.
Audirem,

Preterperfect tense singular. utinam
Amaverim, *I pray God I have loved.*
Docuerim,
Legerim, ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.
Audiviſſem,

Preterpluperfect tense sing. utinam
Amaviſſem, *Would God I had loved.*
Docuiſſem,
Legiſſem, ſes, ſet. *Pl.* utin. ſemus, ſetis, ſent.
Audiviſſem,

Future tense singular. utinam
Amavero, *God grant I ſhall or will love hereafter.*
Docuero,
Legero, ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.
Audivero,

Poten-

Potential Mood.

I may or can love.

Preſent tenſe ſing.
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing.
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *I might, would, ſhould, ought or could (love.*
res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I might, would, ſhould or ought to (have loved.*
ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing.
Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *I might, would, ſhould or ought to (had loved.*
ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Future tenſe ſing.
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *I may or can love hereafter.*
ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Preſent tenſe ſing.
Cum Amem, ames, amet. *Plu. cùm* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur. cùm* amus, atis, ant.

Preter-

Preterimperfect tense singular.	Amarem,		*When I loved or did love.*
	Docerem,		
	Legerem,	res, ret.	*Plu. Cùm* remus, retis, rent.
Cùm	Audirem,		
Preterperfect tense singul.	Amaverim,		*When I have loved.*
	Docuerim,		
Cùm	Legerim,	ris, rit.	*Pl. cùm* rimus, ritis, rint.
	Audiverim,		
Preterpluper. tense singul.	Amavissem,		*When I had loved.*
	Docuissem,		
Cùm	Legissem,	ses, set.	*P. cùm* semus, setis, sent.
	Audivissem,		
Future tense singular.	Amavero,		*When I shall or will love.*
	Docuero,		
Cùm	Legero,	ris, rit.	*Pl. cùm* rimus, ritis, rint.
	Audivero,		

Infinitive Mood.

Present and Preterimperfect tense.	Amare,	To	Love.
	Docere,		Teach.
	Legere,		Read.
	Audire,		Hear.
Preterperfect & Preterpluperfect tense.	Amavisse,	To have or had	Loved.
	Docuisse,		Taught.
	Legisse,		Read.
	Audivisse,		Heard.
Future tense.	Amaturum,		love,
	Doctarum,		teach,
	Lecturum,		read,
	Auditurum,		hear,

hereafter.

Gerunds.	Amandi, of loving,	do, in loving,	dum, to love.
	Docendi, of teaching,	do, in teaching,	dum, to teach.
	Legendi, of reading,	do, in reading,	dum, to read.
	Audiendi, of hearing,	do, in hearing,	dum, to hear.

Supines.

Eight parts of Speech.

Supines.

Amatum,	To	love,	Amatu,	To	loved.
Doctum,		teach,	Doctu,		taught.
Lectum,		read,	Lectu,	be	read.
Auditum,		hear.	Auditu,		heard.

A Participle of the present tense:

- Amans, loving.
- Docens, teaching.
- Legens, reading.
- Audiens, hearing.

The Participle of the first future tense.

- Amaturus, to love or about to love.
- Docturus, to teach or about to teach.
- Lecturus, to read or about to read.
- Auditurus, to hear or about to hear.

Before we decline any Verbs in or, for supplying of many tenses lacking in all such Verbs, we must learn to decline this Verb Sum, in this wise following.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus: To be.

Indicative Mood.

Present tense singular. Sum I am: es, est. *Plural.* Sumus, estis, sunt.

Preterimperfect tense sin. Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Plural.* eramus, eratis, erant.

Preterperfect tense singul. Fui, I have been: fuisti, fuit. *Plural.* fuimus, fuistis, fuerunt vel fuere.

Preterpluperfect tense sin. Fueram, I had been: fueras, fuerat. *Pluraliter,* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

Future tense singular. Ero, I shall or will be: eris, erit. *Pluraliter,* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Imperative

Imperative Mood.

Pres. tense singu.	Sis, Es, Esto.	*to thou*	Sit, Esto.	*Plu.* Simus,	Sitis, Este, Estote,	Sint, Sunto.

Optative Mood.

Present tense sing. utinam	Sim, I pray God I be: sis, sit. *Plur.* utinam simus, sitis, sint.
Preterimperf. tense sing. uti.	Essem, Would God I was: esses, esset. *Plur.* utinam essemus, essetis, essent.
Preterperfect. tense sing. uti.	Fuerim, I pray God I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.
Preterpluper. tense sing. uti.	Fuissem, Would God I had been: fuisses, fuisset. *Plur.* utin. fuissemus, fuissetis, fuissent.
Future tense singul. utin.	Fuero, God grant I be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerîmus, fuerîtis, fuerint.

Potential Mood.

Present tense singular.	Sim, I may or can be: sis, sit. *Plur.* simus, sitis, sint.
Preterimperf. tense singul.	Essem, I might or could be: esses, esset. *Plur.* essemus, essetis, essent.
Preterperfect tense singular.	Fuerim, I might, could, should, or ought to have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.
Preterpluperfect tense singular.	Fuissem, I might, could, should, or ought to had been: fuisses, fuisset. *Plur.* fuissemus, fuissetis, fuissent.
Future tense singular.	Fuero, I may or can be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjun

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. Cùm { Sim, **When I am:** ſis, ſit. *Plural.* Cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Eſſem, **When I was:** eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuerim, **When I have been:** fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſin. cùm { Fuiſſem, **When I had been:** fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuero, **When I ſhall or will be:** fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and preterimperfect tenſe. { Eſſe, **To be** } *Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tenſe.* { Fuiſſe, **to have or had been.**

Future tenſe. [Fore vel futurum eſſe, **To be hereafter.**

Verbs in *or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amâris vel amâre, amatus ſum vel fui, amâri, amatus, amandus. **To be loved.**

Doceor, docêris vel docére, doctus ſum vel fui, docêri, doctus, docendus. **To be taught.**

Legor, legeris vel legere, lectus ſum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus. **To be read.**

Audior, audîris vel audîre, auditus ſum vel fui, audîri, auditus, audiendus. **To be heard.**

An Introduction of the

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

Present tense sing.	Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur.	*Pluraliter*	mur,	
	Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur.		mini,	
	Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur.		ntur.	
	Audior, audîris vel audire, auditur.			
Preterimperfect tense singular.	Amábar, Docebar, Legebar, Audiebar,	*I was loved.* baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.		
Preterperfect tense singular.	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	*I have been loved* sum vel fui,	tus es vel fuisti, tus est vel fuit. *Plu.* ti sumus vel fuimus, ti estis vel fuistis, ti sunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.	
Preterpluperf. tense singular.	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	*I had been loved* eram vel fueram	tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plu.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.	
Future tense sing.	Amabor, Docebor, Legar, Audiar,	*I shall or will be loved.* beris vel bere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, imini, untur. êris vel êre, etur. *Plu.* êmur, êmini, entur.		

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved.*
Present tense singular.	Amare,	ametur,	*Plu.* amemur.	Amamini,	amentur,
	amator :	amator.		amaminor :	amantor.
	Docere,	doceatur,	*Pl.* doceamur.	Docemini,	doceantur.
	docetor :	docetor.		doceminor :	docentur.
	Legere,	legatur,	*Plu.* legamur.	Legimini,	legantur,
	legitor :	legitor.		legiminor :	leguntor.
	Audire,	audiatur,	*Pl.* audiamur.	Audimini,	audiantur,
	auditor :	auditor.		audiminor :	audiuntor

Optati

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular, Utinam { Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Plu. uti.* amur, amini, antur.

Would God I were loved.

Preterimperfect ten. ſingular, utinam { Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } reris vel rere, retur. *Pl. uti.* remur, remini, rentur.

I pray God I have been loved.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular, utinam { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Would God I had been loved.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular, utinam { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. utinam* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

God grant I be loved hereafter.

Future tenſe ſingular, utinam { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Potential Mood.

I may or can be loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. { Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Plur.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterim-perfect tenſe ſingular.

Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — *I would, ſhould, or ought to be loved.*

rer is vel rere, retur. *Plu.* remur, remini, (rentur.

I would, ſhould, or ought to have been loved.

Preter-perfect tenſe ſingular.

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

I would, ſhould, or ought to had been loved.

Preterplu-perfect tenſe ſingular.

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

I may or can be loved hereafter.

Future tenſe ſingular.

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I am loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.

Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, — êris vel êre, êtur. *Plu. cùm* êmur, êmini, entur. (antur.

Cùm — aris vel are, atur. *Plu. cùm* amur, amini,

Preterim-perfect ten. ſingular.

Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — *When I was loved.*

rêris vel rêre, retur. *Plu. cùm* rêmur, (rêmini, rentur,

Cùm

When I have been loved.

Preterper-fect tenſe ſingular.

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plu. cùm* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint:

Cùm

Preterpla-

When I had been loved.

Preterpluperfect ten. ſingular. Cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. cùm* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

When I ſhall or will be loved.

Future tenſe ſingular. Cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit, *P. cùm* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe. Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri, To be Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Preterperf. tenſe and preterpluperf. tenſe. Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum, To have or had been loved. eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Future tenſe. Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe, Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe, Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe, Auditum iri, vel audiendum eſſe, To be loved taught read heard hereafter.

A participle of the preterperfect tenſe. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

A participle of the Future in Dus, Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus, To be Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, *which are declined and formed, in manner following.*

POssum, potes, potui, posse, potens. To may or can.
Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: supinis caret: volens. To will, or to be willing.
Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: supinis caret, nolens: To nill or to be unwilling.
Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: supinis caret: malens: To have rather or to be more willing.
Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse: edendi, edendo, edendum: esum esu, vel esum estu: edens, esurus vel esturus: To eat.
Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus: To be made or to be done.
Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum: latum, latu: ferens, laturus. To bear or suffer.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: To be born or suffered.

Indicative Mood.

Present tense singular.

Possum, potes, potest.
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.
Malo, mavis, mavult.
Edo, edis vel es, edit vel est.
Fio, fis, fit.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.

Pluraliter.

Possumus, potestis, possunt.
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.
Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edimus, editis vel estis, edunt
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

Preterim-

Preterimperfect tense singular.

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plu.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

as, at. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterperfect tense singular.

Potui, Volui, Nolui, Malui, Edi, Tuli, isti, it. *Plur.* imus, istis, erunt vel ere.

Factus, Latus: sum vel fui, tus es vel fuisti, tus est vel fuit. *Plur.* ti sumus vel fuimus, ti estis vel fuistis, ti sunt fuerunt vel fuere.

Preterpluperfect tense singular.

Potueram, Volueram, Nolueram, Malueram, Ederam, Tuleram, ras, rat. *Plu.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Factus, Latus: eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tense singular.

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* poterimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam, Nolam, Malam, Edam, Fiam, Feram, es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.
Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plural.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Possum, Volo, Malo, have no Imperative Mood.

An Introduction of the Imperative Mood.

Present tense singular.

Noli, nolito. *Pluraliter* Nolite, nolitote.

Es, esto: ede, edito: edat, esto, edito: *P.* Edamus, edite, este, estote, editote: Edant, edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, Fito: *Pl.* Fiamus, Fite, fitote: Fiant, fiunto.

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto: *Pl.* Feramus, Ferte, fertote: Ferant, ferunto.

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor: *Pl.* Feramur, Ferimini, feriminor: Ferantur, feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Present tense singular.

Utinam Possim, Velim, Edam, Fiam, Feram, Nolim, Malim, as, at. *Plur. utinam* amus, atis, ant.

Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *P. ut.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect ten. singular,

Utinam Possem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem vel essem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plur. utinam*, emus, etis, ent.

Ferrer, reris vel rere, retur. *Pl. ut.* remur, remini, rentur.

Preterperfect tense singular.

Utinam Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Pluraliter utinam* rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus, Latus, sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *P. ut.* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

Pueterpluperfect tense sing.

Utinam Potuissem, Voluissem, Noluissem, Maluissem, Edissem, Tulissem, ses, set. *Plur. utinam* semus, setis, sent.

Factus, Latus, essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur. uti.* essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

Future

Future tense singular.

Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, } Maluero, Edero, Tulero, } ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Utinam Factus, Latus, } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

The Potential and the Subjunctive Mood be formed like the Optative in voice, and do suffer only in signification and sign of the Mood.

Infinitive Mood.

Present tense and Preterimperf. tense.	Posse, Velle, Nolle, Malle, Edere vel esse, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri,	*Preterperf. & Preterpluperfect tense.* Potuisse. Voluisse. Noluisse. Maluisse. Edisse. Tulisse. Factum esse vel fuisse. Latum esse vel fuisse.
Future tense.	Esurum esse. Laturum esse.	Factum iri, vel faciendum esse. Latum iri, vel ferendum esse.

Eo and queo make ibam and quibam in the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood, and ibo and quibo in the future tense: and in all other moods and tenses are varied like verbs in o of the fourth Conjugation, saving that they make their Gerunds.

Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, queundum.

Of the Preterperfect tense of the Indicative mood, be formed the Preterpluperfect tense of the same mood; the Preterperfect tense, the Preterpluperfect tense, and the Future tense of the Optative mood, the Potential mood, and the Subjunctive mood, the Preterperfect tense, and the Preterpluperf. tense of the Infinitive mood: as of Amavi, Tenses formed of the Preterperfect tense.

Amavi, are formed, Amaveram, amaverim, amavero by changing i into e short: and Amavissem, amavisse keeping i still.

Impersonals. IMpersonals be declined throughout all Moods and tenses in the voice of the third person singular only: as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their English this sign *It*: as, It delighteth, Delectat. It becometh not, Non decet.

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of speech, derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, case and declension: and part of a Verb, as tense and signification, and part of both, as number and figure.

Four kinds of participles. There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Present tense, another of the Preter tense; one of the Future in rus, and another of the Future in dus.

Present tense. A Participle of the Present tense, hath his English ending in *ing*: as, *Loving*, and his Latin in ans, or ens: as, Amans, docens. And it is formed of the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood, by changing the last syllable into ns: as, Amabam: amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Poteram, potens.

The first Future in rus. A participle of the Future in rus betokneth to do, like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice: as, Amaturus, *To love* or *about to love*. And it is formed of the latter Supine by putting to rus: as, Doctu, docturus.

Preter tense. A Participle of the Preter tense hath his Eng-

lish

ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *Loved, taught, slain*: his Latin in tus, ſus, xus; as, Amatus, viſus, xus: and one in uus, as, Mortuus. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to s: as, Lectu, ctus, except Mortuus.

A Participle of the Future in dus betokneth ſuffer like the infinitive Mood of the Paſſive nce: as, Amandus, *to be loved*. And it is formed of he Genitive caſe of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe by changing tis into dus: as, Amantis, mandus; Legentis, legendus. And it is alſo found to ave the ſignification of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe: as, Legendis veteribus proficis, *in reading ld Authors thou doſt profit.* The ſecond Future tenſe in dus.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which ath the Supines come two Participles, one of he Preſent tenſe, and another of the Future in us: as of Amo cometh Amans, amaturus; of Curro, urrens, curſurus. Of an active come two participles.

Of a verb Paſſive whoſe Active hath the Supines come two Participles: one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future tenſe in dus: as of Amor cometh Amatus, amandus. Of a paſſive come two.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior cometh auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus. Of a deponent three.

And if the verb Deponent do govern an Accuſative caſe after him, it may form alſo a Participle in dus, as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a verb Commune come four Participles: as of largior cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus. Of a commune four Participles.

Participles of the preſent tenſe be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles: as, Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c. declined like Adjectives.

Parti-

Participles of other tenſes be declined
Nouns Adjectives of three divers endings:
Amaturus, amatura, amaturum. Amatus, amata,
tum. Amandus, amanda, amandum.

OF AN ADVERB.

AN Adverb is a part of ſpéech
ned to the Verbs, to declare
ſignification.

Adverbs ſome be of time:
Hodiè, cras, heri, perendiè,
aliquando, nuper, quando.

Some be of
- Place: as, Ubi, ibi, hîc, iſtîc, illîc,
foris.
- Number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater,
rum.
- Order: as, Indè, deinde, denique,
mó.
- Asking, or doubting: as, Cur, quare,
quorſum, num, nunquid.
- Calling: as, Heûs, ô, ehodum.
- Affirming: as, Certè, næ, profectò,
ſcilicet, licèt, eſtó.
- Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè,
quam, nequaquam.
- Swearing: as, Pol, ædepol, hercle,
fidius.
- Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.
- Flattering: as, Sodes, amabó.
- Forbidding: as, Né.
- Wiſhing: as, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.
- Gathering together: as, Simul, una,
non modò, non ſolùm.
- Parting: as, Seorſim, ſigillatim, vicatim.

Some

Chooſing: as, Potiùs, Imó.
A thing not finiſhed: as, Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.
Shewing: as, En, ecce.
Doubting: as, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.
Chance: as, Fortè, fortuitò.
Likeneſs: as, Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
Quality: as, Benè, malè, doctè, fortitèr.
Quantity: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimúm.
Compariſon: as, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximé.

Certain Adverbs be compared: as, Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimé. Fortitèr, fortiùs, fortiſſimé. Propè, propiùs, proximé.

Alſo the voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any caſual word to ſerve unto ioyned with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as, Qui antè non cavet poſt dolebit, He that bewareth not afore ſhall be ſorry afterward. Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt, In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt point.

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of ſpeech, that ioyneth words and ſentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- Diſjunctives: as, Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.
- Diſcretives: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.
- Cauſals: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam, and quando ſet for quoniam.

Some

Some be
- Conditionals: as, Si, sin, modò, dummodò.
- Exceptives: as, Ni, nisi, quin, alioqui, præterquam.
- Interrogatives: as, Ne, an, utrum, necne, anne, nonne.
- Illatives: as, Ergo, ideò, igitur, quare, itaque, proin.
- Adversatives: as, Etsi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, estó.
- Redditives to the same: as, Tamen, tamen.
- Electives: as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- Diminutives: as, Saltem, vel.

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Preposition is a part of Speech most commonly set before other parts, either in Apposition: as, Ad patrem; or else in Composition: as, Indoctus.

These Prepositions following serve to

the Accusative case.

- Ad, To.
- Apud, At.
- Ante, Before.
- Cis, On this side.
- Citra, On this side.
- Circum, About.
- Circa, About.
- Contra, Against.
- Erga, Towards.
- Adversus, Against.
- Adversum, Against.
- Extra, Without.
- Intra, Within.
- Inter, Between.
- Infra, Beneath.
- Juxta, Beside, or nigh to.
- Ob, For.

Pone

Ionè, Behind.
er, By or through.
Propè, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundum, } After.
Post, }
Trans, On the fur-
ther side.

Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beside.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Usque, Until.
Secus, By.
Versus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

Where note, that Versus is set after his casual word: as, Londinum versus, towards London. And likewise may Penes be set also.

These Prepositions following serve to the Ablative case.

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in presence.
Clam, Privily.
De, }
E, } Of or fro.
Ex, }

Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in comparison.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, }
Absque, } Without.
Tenus, Until, or up to.

Where note that if the casual word joyned with Tenus, be the plural number, it shall be put in the Genitive case, and be set before Tenus: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the Ears. Genuum tenus, Up to the knees.

Note also that the voices of Prepositions being set alone without their casual words, be not Prepositions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforesaid in the Adverb.

These

These Prepositions following serve to both cases.

In with this sign *To*, to the Accusative case: In urbem, Into the City. In without this sign to the Ablative case: as, In te spes est, My hope in thee. Sub noctem, A little before night. Sub judice lis est, The matter is before the Judge. Super lapidem, Upon a stone. Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf. Subter terram, Under the earth. Subter aquis, Under the water.

OF AN INTERJECTION

AN Interjection is a part of speech which betokeneth a sudden passion of the mind under an unperfect voice.

Some are of Mirth: Evax vah.

Some are of sorrow: as, Heu, he

Some are of
- Dread: as, Atat.
- Marvelling: as, Papæ.
- Disdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Praising: as, Euge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh Deum atque hominum fidem.
- Cursing: as, Væ, malúm.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, ho, io.
- Silence: as, Au. And such others.

THE

THE CONCORDS of Latin Speech.

For the due joyning of words in construction, it is to be understood, that in Latin speech there be three Concords. The first between the Nominative case and the Verb: The second, between the Substantive and the Adjective, The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The first Concord.

When an English is given to be made in Latin, look out the Principal Verb. If there be more verbs than one in a sentence, the first is the principal verb; except it be the infinitive mood, or have before it a Relative: as, that, whom, which, or a Conjunction: as, Ut, *that*; cum, *when*; si, *if*; and such others.

When ye have found the verb, ask this question, *who*? or *what*? and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Nominative case to the verb; except it be a verb Impersonal, which will have no Nominative case. And the Nominative shall, in making and construing Latin, be set before the verb, except a question be asked, and then the Nominative is set after the verb, or after the sign of the verb: as, [b] Amas [a] tu? Lovest thou? [b] Venitne [a] Rex? Doth the King come?

Likewise if the verb be of the imperative mood: as, [b] Ama [a] tu, Love thou. [b] Amato [a] ille, Let him love.

And sometime when this sign it or there cometh before the English of the verb: as, [b] Est [a] liber

meus, It is my book. [b] Venit ad me [a] quidam, There came one to me. And that casual word which commeth next after the verb, and answereth to the question *whom*? or *what*? made by the verb shall commonly be the Accusative case; except the verb do properly govern another case after him to be construed withal: Si cupis [a] placere [b] magistro, [a] utere [b] diligentiâ, nec [a] sis tantus [b] cessator, ut [b] calcaribus [a] indigeas. If thou covet to please thy master, use diligence, and be not so slack, that thou shalt need spurrs.

A Verb personal agreeth with his Nominative case in number and person: as, [a] Præceptor [b] legit, [a] vos verò [b] negligitis, The master readeth and ye regard not. Where note, that the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

Many nominative cases singular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural, which verb plural shall agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person: as, [a] Ego & tu [b] sumus in tuto, I and thou be in safeguard. [a] Tu & Pater [b] periclitamini, Thou and thy Father are in jeopardy. [a] Pater & Præceptor [b] accersunt te, Thy Father and thy Master have sent for thee.

When a Verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, ỹ verb may indifferently accord with either of them, so that they be both of one person: as, Amantium [a] iræ amoris [a] redintegratio [b] est, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. [a] Quid enim nisi [a] vota [b] superiunt? For what remaineth save only prayers? Pectora percussit [a] pectus quoque [a] robora [b] fiunt, She strake her breast, and her breast turned into oak also.

Here note also, that sometime the Infinitive mood of a Verb, or else a whole clause afore-going, or else some member of a sentence may be the nomi-

nati

native case to the verb: as, [a] Diluculo surgere, salu-berrimum [b] est, To rise betime in the morning, is the most wholsome thing in the world. [a] Multum scire vita [b] est jucundissima, To know much, is the most pleasant (or sweetest) life of all.

The second Concord.

WHen ye have an adjective, ask this question *who*? or *what*? and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the substantive to it.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his Substantive in case, gender and number: as, [a] Amicus [b] certus in [a] re [b] incerta cernitur, A sure friend is tryed in a doubtful matter. [a] Homo [b] armatus, a man armed. [a] Ager [b] colendus, A field to be tilled. [b] Hic [a] vir, This man. [b] Meus [a] herus est, It is my master.

Where note, that the Masculine gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Substantives singular having a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have an adjective plural, which adjective shall agree with the Substantive of the most worthy gender: as, [a] Rex & Regina [b] beati, The King and Queen are blessed.

The third Concord.

WHen ye have a Relative, ask this question *who*? or *what*? and the word that answereth to the question shall be the antecedent to it.

The antecedent most commonly is a word that goeth before the relative, and is rehearsed again of the relative.

The relative agreeth with his antecedent in gender, number, and person: as, [a] Vir sapit [b] qui pauca loquitur, That man is wise that speaketh few things or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole reason that goeth before him, and then he shall be put in the neuter gender, and singular number: as, [a] In tempore veni, [b] quod omnium rerum est primum, I came in season which is the chiefest thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two clauses or more, then the relative shall be put in the plural number: as, [a] Tu multum dormis, [a a] sæpe potas, [b] quæ ambo sunt corpori inimica, Thou sleepest much and drinkest often, both which things are nought for the body.

When this English *that* may be turned into this English *which*, it is a relative; otherwise it is a conjunction, which in Latin is called quòd, or ut: and in making Latin it may elegantly be put away by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo [a] quòd tu bene [b] vales: Gaudeo [a] te bene [b] valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo [a] ut tu [b] abeas: Jubeo [a] te [b] abire, I bid that thou go hence.

Many antecedents singular, having a Conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural, which relative shall agree with the antecedent of the most worthy gender: as, [a] Imperium & [a a] dignitas [b] quæ petisti, The rule and dignity which thou hast required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is most worthy: yea, and in such a case, though the Substantives or Antecedents be of the masculine, or of the feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the neuter gender: as, [a] arcus & [a a] calami sunt [b] bona, The bow and arrows be good. [a] Arcus & [a a] calami [b] quæ fregisti, The bow and arrows which thou hast broken.

The Case of the Relative.

WHen there cometh no Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be the Nominative Case to the Verb: as, Miser est [a] qui nummos [b] admiratur, Wretched is that person which is in love with money.

But when there cometh a Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be such case as the Verb will have after him: as, Felix [b] quem [aa] faciunt aliena [a] pericula cautum, Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative case to the Verb, so it may be the substantive to the adjective that is joyned with, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a] quod omnium est [b] sordidissimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the most beggarly thing in the world.

Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the rule of the Relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the Verb like as the Relative doth: as, Hei mihi, qualis erat! Talis erat, [b] qualem nunquam [a] vidi.

Yet here is to be understood and noted, that the Relative is not always governed of the Verb that he cometh before, but sometimes of the Infinitive mood that cometh after the Verb: as, [b] Quibus voluisti me gratias [a] agere, egi, What persons thou wildest me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b] Quibus rebus [a] adductus feceris? With what things moved didst thou it?

Sometime of the Gerund: as, [b] Quæ nunc non est [a] narrandi locus, Which things at this present is no time to tell.

Sometime of the Preposition set before him: as, [b] Quem, [a] in locum deducta res sit, vides, Unto what state the matter is now brought thou seest.

Sometime of the ſubſtantive that it doth agree with: as, Senties [b] qui [a] vir ſiem, Thou ſhalt perceive what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of ſpeaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a noun Partitive or Diſtributive: as, [b] Quarum rerum [a] utram minùs velim, non facile poſſum exiſtimare, Of the which two things whether I would with leſs will have, I cannot eaſily eſteem.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive caſe, by reaſon of a Subſtantive coming next after him: as, Ego illum non novi, [b] cujus [a] causâ hoc incipis, I know him not for whoſe cauſe thou begineſt this matter.

Sometime it is otherwiſe governed of a noun Subſtantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b] quibus [a] opus habes, All things ſhall be given thee which thou haſt need of.

Sometime of an Adverb: as, [b] Cui utrùm [a] obviàm procedam, nondum ſtatui, Whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative caſe with this ſign *than*, and is governed of the comparative degree coming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b] quæ nihil eſt [a] melius, Uſe vertue, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative caſe abſolute, as, Quantus erat Julius Cæſar, [ab] quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britanniam ingreſſi ſunt? How worthy a man was Julius Cæſar, under whoſe conduct the Romans firſt entred into Britain.

Alſo when it ſignifieth an inſtrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative caſe: as, Ferrum habuit [b] quo ſe [a] occideret, He had a knife wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf.

When a Relative cometh between two Subſtantives of divers genders, it may indifferently

acco-

accord with either of them: as, [a] Avis, [b] quæ passer appellatur; or Avis, [b] qui [a] passer appellatur, The bird which is called a sparrow. Yea, though the Substantives be of divers numbers also: as, Estne ea [a] Lutetia, [b] quam nos Parisios dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we do call Paris? Or else; Estne ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Parisios dicimus?

Constructions of nouns Substantives.

WHen two Substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be the genitive case: as, [a] Facundia [b] Ciceronis, The eloquence of Cicero. [a] Opus [b] Virgilii, The work of Virgil. [a] Amator [b] studiorum, A lover of studies. [a] Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one case: as, [a] Pater meus [a] vir amat me [b] puerum, My Father being a man, loveth me a child.

When the English of this word res is put with an adjective, ye may put away res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a Substantive: as, [ab] Multa me impedierunt, many things have letted me. And being so put it may be the Substantive to an Adjective: as, [a] Pauca his [b] similia, A few things like unto these. [a] Nonnulla [b] hujusmodi, Many things of like sort.

An Adjective in the neuter gender put alone without a substantive, standeth for a substantive, and may have a genitive case after him, as if it were a substantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. [a] Quantum [b] negotii? How much business? [a] Id [b] operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a noun Substantive, or a verb Substantive, may be put in the Ablative case, or in the

genitive: as, [a] Puer [b] bona indole, or [a] Puer [b] bonæ indolis, A child of a good towardness. [a] Puer [b] boni ingenii, or [a] Puer [b] bono ingenio, A child of a good wit.

Opus and usus, when they be Latin for need, require an Ablative case: as, [a] Opus est mihi tuo [b] judicio, I have need of thy judgment. Viginti [b] minis [a] usus est filio, My son hath need of twenty pounds.

Constructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive case.

Adjectives that signifie desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance or forgetting, and such other like, require a genitive case: as, [a] Cupidus [b] auri, Covetous of money. [a] Peritus [b] belli, Expert of warfare. [a] Ignarus [b] omnium, Ignorant of all things. [a] Fidens [b] animi, Bold of heart. [a] Dubius [b] mentis, Doubtful of mind. [a] Memor [b] præteriti, Mindful of that is past. [a] Reus [b] furti, Accused of theft.

Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain nouns of number, require a genitive case: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, solus, unus, medius, quisque, quisquis, quicunque, quidam, quis, for aliquis, or quis an Interrogative: as, Unus, duo, tres; primus, secundus, tertius, &c. as, [a] Aliquis [b] nostrum. [a] Primus [b] omnium.

When a question is asked, the answer in Latin must be made by the same case of a noun, pronoun or participle, and the same tense of a Verb, that the question is asked by: as, [a] Cujus est fundus? [b] Vicini. Quid [a] agitur in ludo literario? [b] Studetur. Except a question be asked by Cujus, ja, jum: as, [a] Cujus est sententia? [b] Ciceronis. Or by a word that may govern divers cases: as, [b] Quanti [a] emisti librum? [b] Parvo. Or except I must answer by one of these possessives, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester: as, [a] Cujus est domus? [b] non vestra, sed [bb] nostra.

Nouns

Nouns of the comparative and the ſuperlative gree, being put partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this engliſh *of*, or *among*, require a genitive caſe: as, [b] Aurium [a] mollior eſt ſiniſtra, Of the ears, the left is the ſofter. Cicero [b] Oratorum [a] eloquentiſſimus, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the comparative degree, having *than* or after them, cauſe the word following to be the ablative caſe: as, [a] Frigidior [b] glacie, More cold than ice. [a] Doctior [b] multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno [b] pede [a] altior, Higher by a foot.

The Dative caſe.

Adjectives that betoken profit or diſprofit, likeneſs or unlikeneſs, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or belonging to any thing, require a dative caſe: as, Labor eſt [a] utilis [b] corpori, Labor is profitable to the body. [a] Æqualis [b] Hectori, Equal to Hector. [a] Idoneus [b] bello, Fit for war. [a] Jucundus [b] omnibus, Pleaſant to all perſons. [b] Parenti [a] ſupplex, Suppliant to his Father. [b] Mihi [a] proprium, Proper to me.

Likewiſe nouns adjectives of the paſſive ſignification in bilis, and participials in dus: as, [a] Flebilis [a a] flendus [b] omnibus, To be lamented of all men. [a] Formidabilis [a a] formidandus [b] hoſti, To be feared of his enemy.

The Accuſative caſe.

THe meaſure of length, breadth, or thickneſs of any thing, is put after adjectives in the Accuſative caſe, and ſometime in the Ablative caſe: as, Turris [a] alta [b] centum pedes, A tower an hundred foot high. Arbor [a] lata [b] tres digitos, A tree three fingers broad. Liber [a] craſſus [b] tres pollices, *vel* [b b] tribus pollicibus, A book three inches thick.

The

The Ablative case.

Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty or wanting, require an ablative case, and sometime a genitive: as, [b] Copiis [a] abundans. Cui [b] thymo [a] plena. [a] Vacuus [b] irâ, [bb] iræ, ab irâ. Nulla ego stola [a] inanis [b] re aliqua. [a] Ditissimus [b] agri. [b] Stultorum [a] plena sunt omnia. Quis nisi [b] mentis [a] inops, oblatum respuat aurum? [a] Integer [b] vitæ, [b] scelerisque [a] pura non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. [a] Expers [b] omnium. Corpus [a] inane [b] animæ.

These adjectives, Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, with such others, will have an ablative case: as, [a] Dignus [b] honore. [a] Captus [b] oculis. [b] virtute [a] præditus. [b] Paucis [a] contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and contentus may instead of an ablative case have an infinitive mood of a verb: as, [a] Dignus [b] laudari, Worthy to be praised. [a] Contentus in pace [b] vivere, content to live in peace.

Construction of the Pronoun.

These genitive cases of the primitives, Mei, mi, sui, nostri, and vestri, be used when suffering or passion is signified: as, [a] Pars [b] tui. [a] Amor [b] mei. But when possession is signified, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester be used: as, [a] Ars [b] tua. [a] Imago [b] tua.

These genitive cases, Nostrûm, vestrûm, be used after distributives, partitives, comparatives, and superlatives: as, [a] Nemo [b] vestrûm. [a] Aliquis [b] nostrûm. [a] Major [b] vestrûm. [a] Maximus natu [b] nostrûm.

Construction of the Verb: and *first with the Nominative case.*

Sum, forem, fio, existo, and certain verbs passives: as, Dicor, vocor, salutor, appellor, habeor, existimor, videor, with other like, will have such case after

ſter them, as they have before them: as, a Fama a est b malum, Fame is an evil thing. a Malus Cul- a a fit b bonus, an evil person by due ordering or overnance is made good. a Croesus a a vocatur b di- es, Cresus is called rich. a Horatius a a salutatur b Po- a, Horace is saluted by the name of Poet. Malo b divitem a a esse quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than so accounted.

Also verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of gesture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, sedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, studeo, dormio, somnio, and such other like, as they have before them a nominative case of the doer or sufferer, so may they have after them a nominative case of a noun or participle, declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering: as, a Incedo b claudus, I go lame. a Petrus a a dormit b securus, Peter sleepeth void of care. a Tu a a cubas b supinus, Thou lyest in bed with thy face upward. a Somnias b vigilans, Thou dreamest waking. a Studeto b stans, Study thou standing. And likewise in the accusative case: as, Non decet a quenquam a a meire b currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to piss running or eating.

And generally, when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after the verb belong both to one thing, that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other, they shall be put both in one case, whether the verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kind soever the verb be: as, a Loquor b frequens, I speak often. a Taceo b multus, I hold my peace much. a Scribo e- pistolas b rarissimus, I write letters very seldom. Ne a assuescas a a bibere vinum b jejunus, Accustom not thy self to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten somewhat before.

The

The Genitive case.

THis verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importeth possession owing or otherwise pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty or guise, it causeth the noun, pronoun or participle following to be put in the Genitive case: as, Hæc vestis [a] est [b] patris, This garment is my Fathers. [b] Insipientis [a] est dicere, non putaram, It is the property of a fool to say I had no thought. Extremæ [a] est [b] dementiæ discere dediscenda, It is a point of the greatest folly in the world, to learn things that must afterward be learned otherwise. [b] Orantis [a] est nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare, It is the duty of a man that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. Except that these Pronouns, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, shall in such manner of speaking be used in the Nominative case: as, Hic codex [a] est [b] meus, This book is mine. Hæc domus [a] est [b] vestra, This house is yours. Non [a] est mentiri [b] meum, It is not my guise (or property) to lye. [b] Nostrum [a] est injuriam non inferre, It is our parts not to do wrong. [b] Tuum [a] est omnia injuriam pati, It is thy part (or duty) to suffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to estéem or regard, require a Genitive case, betokening the value: as, [b] Parvi [a] ducitur probitas, Honesty is reckoned little worth. [b] Maximi [a] penditur nobilitas, Nobleness of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting or assoyling, will have a Genitive case, of the crime, or of the cause, or of the thing that one is accused, condemned, or warned of: or else an Ablative case most commonly without a preposition: as, Hic [b] furtis [a] alligat, *vel* [b] furto. [a] Admo-

mone

monuit me [b] errati, vel [bb] errato. [b] De Pecuniis repe-
ndis [a] damnatus eſt.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, **require a Genitive caſe:**
as, [b] Rerum ſuarum [a] ſatagit. [a] Miſerere [b] mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, **and memini, will**
have a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Remi-
niſcor [b] hiſtoriæ. [a] Obliviſcor [b] carminis. [a] Recordor
pueritiam. [a] Obliviſcor [b] lectionem. [a] Memini [b] tui,
vel [bb] te, **I remember thée.** [a] Memini [b] de te, **I**
ſpeak of thée. [a] Egeo, or [a] indigeo [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, **I**
have need of thée. [a] Potior [b] urbis, **I conquer the**
City. [a] Potior [b] voto, **I obtain my deſire.**

The Dative caſe.

All manner of verbs put acquiſitively, that is
to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* **or** *for* **after them,**
will have a dative caſe: as, Non [b] omnibus [a] dormio,
I ſleep not to all men. [b] Huic [a] habeo, non [b] tibi, **I**
have it for this man, and not for thée.

To this rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening to
profit, or diſprofit: as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.

Compare: as, Comparo, compono, confero,
Give or reſtore: as, Dono, reddo, refero.
Promiſe or to pay: as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
Command or ſhew: as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
Truſt: as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
Obey or to be againſt: as, Obedio, adulor, repug-
Threaten or to be angry with: as, Minor, in-
dignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum **with his compounds, except** Poſſum.
Alſo Verbs compounded with Satis, benè, **and** malè,
as, Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio. **Finally certain**
Verbs compound with theſe Prepoſitions, Præ, ad,
con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, **and** inter, **will have a**
Dative caſe: as, Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſub-
oleo,

oleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This verb Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be for habeo, and then the word that ſæmeth in English to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative, and the word that ſæmeth to be the accuſative caſe, ſhall be the nominative: as, [a] Sum [b] mihi [a] mater, I have a Mother, Non [a] eſt [b] mihi [a] argentum, I have no mony. But if Sum be in the Infinitive mood, this nominative ſhall be turned into the accuſative: as, Scio [b] tibi non [a] eſſe [a] argentum, I know thou haſt no mony.

Alſo when Sum hath after him a Nominative caſe, and a Dative, the word that is the Nominative caſe may be alſo the Dative: So that Sum may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double Dative caſe: as, [a] Sum [b] tibi [bb] præſidio, I am to thee a ſafeguard. Hæc res [a] eſt [b] mihi [bb] voluptati, This thing is to me a pleaſure.

And not only Sum, but alſo many other verbs may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a double Dative caſe, one of the perſon, and another of the thing: as, [a] Do [b] tibi veſtem [bb] pignori. [a] Verto hoc [b] tibi [bb] vitio. Hoc tu [b] tibi [bb] laudi [a] ducis.

The Accuſative caſe.

VErbs tranſitives are all ſuch as have after them an Accuſative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be active, commune, or deponent: as, Uſus [b] promptos [a] facit. Fœminæ [a] ludificantur [b] viros. [a] Largitur [b] pecuniam.

Alſo verbs neuters may have an Accuſative caſe of their own ſignification: as, Endymionis [b] ſomnum [a] dormis. [a] Gaudio [b] gaudium. [a] Vivo [b] vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching and arraying, will have two Accuſative caſes, one of the ſufferer, and another of the thing: as, [a] Rogo [b] te [bb] pecuniam. [a] Doceo [b] te [bb] literas. [b] Quod [bb] te jamdudum [a] hortor. [a] Exuo [b] me [bb] gladium.

The

The Ablative case.

All verbs require an Ablative case of the instrument, put with this sign *with* before it, or the cause, or of the manner of doing: as, [a] Ferit [b] gladio. [a] Taceo [b] metu. Summâ [b] eloquentiâ usus [a] egit.

The word of price is put after verbs in the Ablative case: as, [a] Vendidi [b] auro. [a] Emptus sum [b] argento. Except these genitives when they be put alone without Substantives: Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, antivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque: as, [b] Quanti [a] mercatus es hunc equum? Certè [b] pluris eum [a] vellem. Saving that after verbs of price we shall always use these adverbs, Cariùs, viliùs, meliùs, and pejùs instead of their casuals.

Verbs of plenty or scarceness, filling, emptying, loading or unloading, will have an ablative case: as, [a] Affluis [b] opibus. [a] Cares [b] virtute. [a] Expleo te [b] fabulis. [a] Spoliavit me [b] bonis omnibus. [a] Oneras stomachum [b] cibo. [a] Levabo te hoc [b] onere. Likewise Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving or distance, or taking away, will have an Ablative case, with a, ab, e, ex, or de: as, [a] Accepit literas [b] à Petro. [a] Audivi [b] ex nuncio. Longè [a] distat [b] a nobis. [a] Eripui te [b] è malis. And this ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into a dative: as, [a] Subtraxit [b] mihi cingulum. [a] Eripuit [b] illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or excéding, may have an Ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of excéding: as, [a] Præfero hunc multis [b] gradibus, I prefer this man by many degrées. [b] Paulo intervallo illum [a] superat, He is beyond the other but a little space.

A Noun, or a Pronoun Substantive, ſet with a Participle, expreſſed or underſtood, and ning none other word whereof it may be gover it ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe abſolute: a Rege b veniente, hoſtes fugerunt, The King com the enemies fled. a Me b duce vinces, I being C tain, thou ſhalt overcome.

And it may be reſolved by any of theſe wo dum, quum, quando, ſi, quanquam, poſtquam: as, b veniente; *id eſt*, Dum veniret Rex. a Me b duce; Si ego dux fuero.

Conſtructions of Paſſives.

A Verb Paſſive will have after him an Abla tive caſe with a præpoſition, or ſometime Dative of the doer: as, Virgilius a legitur b a m b Tibi fama a petatur. And the ſame Ablative Dative, ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Ver if it be made by the active: as, a Ego b lego Virgi um. b Petas a tu famam.

Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines, will have ſuch caſes the Verbs that they come of: as, Ocium a ſcribendi b literas. Ad a conſulendum b tibi. a Ami tum b poëtas.

WHen the Engliſh of the Infinitive Mo cometh after any of theſe Nouns Sub ſtantives, Studium, cauſa, tempus, gratia, otium, oc caſio, libido, ſpes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio geſtus, ſatietas, poteſtas, licentia, conſuetudo, conſilium vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like if the verb ſhould be of the active voice, it ſhall b made by the Gerund in di. And the ſame Gerund in di, is uſed alſo after certain adjectives: as a Cupidus b viſendi. a Certus b eundi. a Peritus b pu landi. a Gnarus b bellandi.

Whe

When ye have an english of the participle of the present tense, with this sign *of* or *with* coming after a noun adjective, it shall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, [a] Defessus sum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Also the english of the participle of the present tense coming without a Substantive, with this sign *in* or *by*, before him, shall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, Cæsar, [b] dando, [b] sublevando, [b] ignoscendo, gloriam [a] adeptus est: [b] In apparando totum hunc [a] consumunt diem: And the same gerund in do is used either without a preposition, or with one of these prepositions, A, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: as, Deterrent [a] à [b] bibendo, [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene scribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta est.

The English of the Infinitive mood, coming after a reason, and shewing the cause of a reason, may be put in the gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut satis sit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor: I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my business.

The gerund in dum is used after one of these prepositions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad [b] capiendum hostes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] cœnandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this english *must* or *ought* in a reason, where it seemeth to be made by this verb oportet, it may be put in the gerund in dum, with this verb est set impersonally: and then the word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be put in the dative: as, [a] Abeundum est [b] mihi, I must go hence.

Supines.

THe firſt Supine hath his active ſignification and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum. [b] Spectatum [a] admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his paſſive ſignification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Dignus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, mirabilis, optimus, and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitive mood Paſſive: as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latin, [a] Facile [b] factu, or [a] Facile [b] fieri, Eaſie to be done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhoneſt to be ſpoken.

The Time.

NOuns that betoken part of Time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe: as, [b] Nocte [a] vigilas. [b] Luce [a] dormis. But Nouns that betoken continual term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the Accuſative caſe: as, [b] Sexaginta annos [a] natus. [b] Hyemem totam [a] ſtertis.

Space of Place.

NOuns that betoken ſpace betwéen place and place be commonly put in the accuſative caſe: as, [b] Pedem hinc nè [a] diſceſſeris, Go not thou a foot from this place.

A Place.

NOuns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a prepoſition, if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth in a place, to a place, from a place, or by a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Anglia. [a] Veni [b] per Galliam [bb] in Italiam. [a] Proficiſcor [b] ex urbe.

In a place, or at a place, if the place be a proper name

name of the first or ſecond declenſion, and the ſingular number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe: as, [a] Vixit [b] Londini. [a] Studuit [b] Oxoniæ.

And theſe nouns, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Procumbit [b] humi bos. [b] Militiæ [a] enutritus eſt. [b] Domi [bb] bellíque otioſi [a] vivitis.

But if the place be of the third declenſion, or the plural number, it ſhall be put in the dative, or in the ablative caſe: as, [a] Militavit [b] Carthagini, or [bb] Carthagine. [b] Athenis [a] natus eſt. Likewiſe we ſay, [b] Ruri, or [bb] Rure [a] educatus eſt.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the accuſative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Eo [b] Romam. Likewiſe, [a] Confero me [b] domum. [a] Recipio me [b] rus.

From a place, or by a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the ablative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Diſceſſit [b] Londino. [a] Profectus eſt [b] Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Abiit [b] domo. [b] Rure [a] reverſus eſt.

Impersonals.

A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative caſe before him, and this word *it* or *there* is commonly his ſign: as, Decet, It becometh. [a] Oportet [b] aliquem eſſe, There muſt be ſome body. But if he hath neither of theſe words before him, then the word that ſeemeth to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch caſe as the verb Impersonal will have after him: as, [b] Me [a] oportet, I muſt. [b] Tibi [a] licet, Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt, require a genitive caſe of all caſual words, except meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, and cujâ, the Ablative caſes of the

pronouns poſſeſſives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tuâ [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certain Impersonals require a dative caſe: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an accuſative caſe only: as, delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the accuſative caſe will have alſo a genitive: as, [bb] Noſtri [b] noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [bb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. [a] Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. [b] Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs Impersonals of the paſſive voice, being formed of neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the verbs neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A verb Impersonal of the paſſive voice, hath like caſe as other verbs paſſives have: as, [a] Benefit multis [b] à principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur, *ſubaudi*, [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb neuter, we may well change the verb neuter into the impersonal in tur: as, [b] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

A Participle.

Participles govern ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note, that participles may four manner of ways be changed into nouns. The firſt is, when the voice of a participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the verb that it cometh of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

The

The ſecond when it is compounded with a prepoſition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal: as, Indoctus, Innocens.

The third, when it formeth all the degrees of compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſs difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called nouns participia's.

Participles when they be changed into nouns require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Fugitans [b] litium. [a] Indoctus [b] pilæ. [a] Cupientiſſimus [b] tui. [b] Lactis [a] abundans.

Theſe participial voices, peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have alwayes the active ſignification, when they govern an accuſative caſe: as, [a] Exoſus [b] ſævitiam, Hating cruelty. [b] Vitam [a] pertæſus, weary of life.

The Adverb.

Adverbs of quantity, time and place, do require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri. [a] Tunc [b] temporis. [a] Ubique [b] gentium.

Certain adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the nouns that they come of: as, Venit [a] obviam [b] illi. Canit [a] ſimiliter [b] huic.

Theſe datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain adverbs will have an accuſative caſe of the Prepoſition that they come of: as, [a] Propius [b] urbem. [a] Proximè [b] caſtra.

Where note that Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

The Conjunction.

COnjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives, and theſe four, Quam, niſi, præterquam, an, couple like caſes: as, [a] Xenophon & [b] Plato fuêre æquales. And ſometimes they be put betweén divers caſes: as, [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Eſt [a] liber [b] meus & [bb] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives moſt commonly joyn like moods and tenſes together: as, [a] Petrus & Johannes [b] precabantur & [bb] docebant. And ſometimes divers tenſes: as, Et [b] habetur & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

The Prepoſition.

SOmetime this prepoſition In is not expreſſed, but underſtood, and the caſual word nevertheleſs put in the Ablative caſe: as, Habeo te [b] loco parentis: *id eſt*, [a] in [b] loco.

A verb compound, ſometime requireth the caſe of the prepoſition that he is compounded withal: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te inſalutatum. [a] Adeo [b] templum.

The Interjection.

CErtain Interjections require a nominative caſe: as, [a] O feſtus [b] dies hominis. Certain a Dative: as, [a] Hei [b] mihi. Certain an Accuſative: as, [a] Heu [b] ſtirpem inviſam. Certain a vocative: as, [a] Proh ſancte [b] Jupiter. And the ſame Proh will have an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

¶ GUILIELMI LILII

ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica, ſeu *Carmen de Moribus.*

QUi mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum:
Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſalutâ,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magìs ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magìs is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Siſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Nì ſit continuo victa labore manûs:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exercitet, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſsâ voce loquêris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.

Si quicquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latinè;
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet:
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibúsve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactet,
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emésve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
Est vitæ, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties ísque redísque feres.
Effuge vel cautas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

FINIS.

BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO, *Seu*, Ratio Grammatice cognoscendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præscripta.

Quam solam Regia Majestas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.

LONDINI,

Excudit *Rogerus Nortonus* Regius in *Latinis*, *Græcis* & *Hebraicis* Typographus.

1668.

Studium Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

GRammatices labor est parvus, sed fructus in illâ
Non parvus: Parva hæc discito, parve puer.
Nemo est tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:
Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi?

D

DE GRAMMATICA & ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA est rectè scribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor sunt partes.

Orthographia, Etymologia, Syntaxis, Prosodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA est rectè scribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio sit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & γραφὴ scriptura.

De Literis.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque sunt vocales: *a, e, i, o, u*: nam *y* Græca est. Ex quibus variè dispositis coalescunt diphthongi quinque.

æ	*Musæ*	
au	*Audio*	
ut *æ*	*Cœlum*	
ei	*Hei*	
eu	*Euge.*	

Vocales

Diphthongi.

Reliquæ literæ consonantes appellantur: quarum novem sunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.*

Consonantes.

Mutæ.

Septem autem semivocales: *l, m, n, r, s, x, z.*

Semivocales.

Ex

Liquidæ S. X & Z.

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*. S, verò ſuæ cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt: quæ in duplicem ſonum etiam liqueſcit. *X* & *Z* duplices ſunt conſonantes, atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

J & V conſonantes aliquando K. Y. & Z.

Adduntur etiam conſonantibus *J* & *V*, quando vel aliis vocalibus in eadem ſyllaba præponuntur; Juno, Jovis; Voluntas, Vultus.

K, *y*, & *z*, latinis dictionibus nunquam admiſcentur.

H aſpiratio.

H, propriè quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpirationis nota. Apud Poetas autem interdum conſonantis vicem obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus, ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus; conſonantibus verò nullis; rectè itaque enunciamus.

Hiulcus, Hiacchus, } triſſyl-laba. Hieronymus, Hieremias, } pentaſyl-laba.

At in latinis dictionibus interdum *H* poſtponitur, ut, Charus, charitas; Pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majuſculis ſcilicet characteribus, & minuſculis. Majuſculis inchoantur ſententiæ: ut, *Deum time*, *Regem honora*; & propria nomina: ut, *Henricus*, *Anglia*.

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis ſcribantur, nam hæ quidem vel ſcribi omnino vel ſignari debent: ut, *Muſæ præſunt*, vel *Muſę præſunt*.

Literæ majuſculæ.

Literæ majuſculæ, cum ſolæ ac paucæ ſcribuntur, aliquando ſignificant prænomen, aliquando numerum.

ut
- A. Aulus
- C. Caius.
- D. Decius.
- G. Gaius.
- L. Lucius.
- M. Marcus
- P. Publius.
- P. R. Populus Romanus.
- P. C. Patres conſcripti.
- Q. Quintus, Quæſtor, Quiritium.
- R. P. Reſpublica.
- Sp. Spurius.
- Sex. Sextus.
- S. P. Q. R. Senat. populúſque Romanus.
- T. Titus.
- T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita.

In numeris verò ſignificant.

I	1	Unum.
V	5	Quinque.
IX	9	Novem.
X	10	Decem.
XL	40	Quadraginta.
L	50	Quinquaginta.
XC	90	Nonaginta.
C	100	Centum.
D	500	Quingenta.
M	1000	Mille.

De ſyllabarum diſtinctionibus.

REctè ſcripturo diſcendum eſt imprimis, ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere atque conſtare. In ſimplicibus vocibus, *bd*, vocali ſequenti hærent: ut, A–bdomen, A–bdera.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur & iſta;

ct ut Do-ctus; San-ctus;
pſ ut Scri-pſi; Sum-pſi;
ſc ut Di-ſcis; Di-ſco;
tn ut Æ-tna;

gm ut A-gmen.
gn ut I-gnis.
ſt ut Ve-ſter. Magi-ſter.
xi ut An-xius. Di-xi. & ſimilia.

Inter *m* & *n* non interſeritur *p*: Malè igitur pingerentur Sompnus, pro ſomnus: Columpna, pro columna.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non exſcribo, exſolvo. In compoſitis cum præpoſitione auribus & euphonia ſerviendum eſt:

ut Occurro, Officio, Aufero — potiùs, quàm — Obcurro. Obficio. Abfero.

Et contra Abſtineo, Obtineo, Obrepo — non autem — Auſtineo. Ottineo. Orrepo.

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in compositione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo, redambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia.

Rthographiæ affinis est Orthoepia, quæ est emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio, ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & ἔπος verbum. Hîc imprimis curandum est, ut præceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, ut vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ita sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant: vel contrà, ad singulas quasque voces longâ intercapedine, consilescant, ructu, risu, singultu, screatu vel tussi, sermonis tenorem inepte dirimentes.

Cæterùm ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur: cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes, Trauliſmus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus.

Iotacismus dicitur, quando (*I*) litera pleniore sono & supra justum decorum extenditur; quo vitio ex nostratibus maximè laborant Angli septentrionales.

Lambdacismus.

Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (*l*) nimis operosè sonat: ut Ellucet, pro elucet; Sallvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quòd hanc literam pinguiùs justo pronunciant, dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes.

Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exiliùs & gracíliùs enunciamus quàm par est: ut cùm.

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Trau-

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Cacacanit, ro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius. Trauliſmus.

Huic vitio ut fœdiſſimo, ita & periculoſiſſimo, ſic occurrendum putat Fabius: ſi exigatur à pueris ut nomina & verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & aſperrimis inter ſe coeuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac velut contagoſis, quàm citiſſimè volvant: ut,

Arx, tridens, roſtris, ſphinx, præſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix,
——poſtquam diſcordia tetra
Belli ferratos poſtes portáſque refregit.

Plateaſmus eſt quando craſſiùs & voce pluſquam virili qui nitimur: ut cùm Plateaſmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

Ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante nant F, & è contra V, pro F. F pro V.

ut { Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. }

Et rurſum { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Fero, Fers, Ferre. } V pro F.

S Verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant nnulli, S.

pro { Læſus, Viſus, Riſus, } pronunciantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs, enunri volunt: Malè ergò, H.

pro

pro	Homo,	Efferimus	Omo.
	Hamus,		Amus.
	Humus,		Umus.
	Chriſtus,		Criſtus.
	Chriſma,		Criſma.
	Chremes,		Cremes.
	Thus,		Tus.
	Diphthongus,		Diptongus.
	Sphæra,		Spæra.

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquaſpiratas pronunciant.

ut	Amath,	pro	Amat.
	Caputh,		Caput.
	Aputh,		Apud.

At innumera pene ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ narum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligen emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptu rectè diſtinguenda conſiſtere videtur: Prom de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe n fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utum eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinct Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Col Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu po reſpirandi locus: utpote quâ pronuntiationis termin ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur, c tinuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſ caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate; cito pede præterit ætas:*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fu

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſing partes: ut,

Juven. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Græculus esuriens in cœlum, jusseris, ibit.

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de sententia restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est perfecta Periodi pars, notatúrque duobus punctis, sic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus: & fruticem aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.* Colon.

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut, Periodus.

Dic mihi Musa virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum, multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa; quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut, Parenthesis.

——Princeps (quia bella minamur
Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis,

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore sursum caudato, sic (?) ut, Interrogatio.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur imprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cœlebs* dicatur, quasi *cœlestem vitam agens*, num *Lepus*, *quasi levipes*.

Cæterum Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de ea disserimus) est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina: ut, *fortis fortiter; lego legit:* omnésque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu Veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo.
- declinabiles:
  - *Nomen*,
  - *Pronomen*,
  - *Verbum*,
  - *Participium*,
- indeclinabiles:
  - *Adverbium*
  - *Conjunctio*,
  - *Præpositio*,
  - *Interjectio*,

NOMEN.

Nomen.

NOmen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut personæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum & Adjectivum.

Substantivum.

Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex
- Appellativum, &
- Proprium.

Appellativum. Proprium.

Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo, lapis, justitia, bonitas.*

Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus, Maria, Londinum, Thamesis.*

Propria nominis tria sunt genera.

Prænomen.

Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius, Publius, Aulus, Marcus.*

Nomen.

Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus, Paulus, Cato, Tullius.*

Cognomen.

Cognomen, quod vel a cognatione impositum est; ut *Gracchus, Fabius, Scipio, Cicero:* vel ab eventu aliquo; ut, *Africanus, Macedonicus, Germanicus.*

Adjectivum.

Adjectivum est quod Substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger, alacris, candidus, clemens.*

Adjectivum est duplex: commune & proprium.

Commune.

Commune est quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus, malus, solers, satur.*

Proprium.

Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti: Quirinus Romulo*

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt septem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. Nom. accid. 7.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum est duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa. } Species.

Primitiva est, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva.

Derivativa est, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.

Primitivæ subjiciuntur hæc quæ sequuntur, & hujusmodi.

Collectivum scilicet, quod singulari numero multitudinem significat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à sono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, stridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. Interrogativum

Redditivum, quod interrogativo respondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus species hæ numerantur. Numerale.

Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale.

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, secundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale

Distributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Distributivum

Partitivum, quod significat vel multa singulatim; ut, *Quisque, unusquisque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* Partitivum.

Universale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Universale.

Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quisquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

Derivativa. Verbale. Patrium. Gentile. Patronymicum. Diminutivum. Possessivum. Materiale. Locale. Adverbiale. Participiale.

Derivativa autem has species subjectas habet; nimirum

Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium: ut, *Eboracensis, Londinensis, Oxoniensis, Ætonensis.*

Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia, quapiam suæ familiæ persona derivatur.

ut { *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.* / *Nerine*, filia vel neptis *Nerei.* / *Latoïdes*, filius *Latonæ.* / *Menelais*, uxor *Menelai.* }

Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majusculus, minusculus.*

Possessivum: ut, *Herilis, servilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale: ut, *Hortensis, agrestis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, hesternus, crastinus, clandestinus.*

Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, scribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, pensilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum.

Figura aut est simplex, ut *Justus*: aut composita, ut *Injustus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompositum; ut, *Irreparabilis.*

DE NUMERO.

Numerus.

Numeri sunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater.* Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Casus nominum sunt sex.

Nominativus. Genitivus. Dativus. Octavus casus.

Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, est prima vox quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus, qui significat cujus sit res quæpiam; atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi casus dici solet.

Dativus, sive dandi casus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam casum com-

prehen-

prehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cælo*, id est, *in cælum.*

Accusativus, qui & incusativus, vel causativus dici potest, qui verbum sequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediate transit: ut, *Amo patrem.* Accusativus.

Vocativus, quem & salutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandisve personis accommodatur. Vocativus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri significamus. Hic sextus atque Latinus casus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum sit proprius. Ablativus. Latinus casus.

DE GENERE.

Genus est sexûs discretio. Et sunt genera numero septem: Masculinum, cujus nota est *Hic*: fœmininum, *Hæc*: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic* & *hæc*: communetrium, *Hic*, *hæc* & *hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum seu promiscuum, quum sub una generis nota utrumque sexum complectimur: ut, *Hic anser*, *hæc aquila.* Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præsens negotium non ità propriè spectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco non de natura rerum agatur, sed de qualitate vocum. Genera septem.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc est differentia: quòd ubi semel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut, si dixeris *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eisdem ipsis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutatò genere dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum.* At verò, dubii generis substantivo posito, etiamsi adjectivum masculinum addideris, nihilo tamen secius de eadem re sermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut si dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem esse & amaram.* Communis & dubii differentia.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amussim calleas, hi sequentes canones tibi summâ diligentiâ imbibendi sunt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

Mascula sunt nomina Divorum, virorum Fluviorum, Mensium, Ventorum. Fœminina Dearum, Mulierum, Urbium, Regionum. Insularum. Exceptio. Etiam * Hippo. Etiam * Reate, Cære. Appel. Arborum, fœmin. Rectius qui legunt mas pinus, viz. Pinaster Nomina Volucrum, Ferarum Piscium. Exceptio Generalis. viz. de Appellativis.

GUILIELMI LILII
Regulæ generales propriorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, mascula dicas: Ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum; Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes: Mensium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Auster.

De Fœmininis.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina sexum, Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philotis: Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Persis: Insulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium; ut ista Mascula, * Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut * Argos, Tibur, Prænestе: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus, Cupressus, cedrus. Mas * spinus, mas oleaster. Et sunt neutra, ilex, suber, thus, robur, acérque.

Epicœna.

SUnt etiam Volucrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: ferarum Ut, Tigris, Vulpes: & piscium; ut, ostrea, cetus, Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum. Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus antè notandum, Omne quod exit in um, seu Græcum sive Latinum, Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.

Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ ſpeciales

Prima regula ſpecialis.

NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo diguoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis; & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infra in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes, labis; peſtes peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater, matris; caro, carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

MAſcula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum:*
Ut ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta.
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as *&* in es; *& ab illis quot per* a *fiunt:*
*Ut, ſatrapas, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe
Nata, ut Centuſſis: conjunge lienis, & orbis;
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, & enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, poſtis, ſocietur & axis.
Maſcula in er, *ceu venter: in* os *vel* us, *ut logos, annus.*

1. Nomina virorum in a 2. In as, es, & a, primæ declinat. Græcorum. *Sic Poeta. Cometa. Bibliopola 3. Verres &c. In er, os, & us.

Fœminina non creſcentia.

FOeminei generis ſunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acúſque,
Porticus,

Fœmin. excepta in er, os, & us.

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus & manus, idus:
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Viz. nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c.

Neutra non creſcentia.

Neutrum nomen in e, *ſignit* is, *ut mare, rete:*
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt; ut barbiton, ovum.*
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,
Et virus, pelagus; neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

Incerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis.
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

Compoſitum à verbo dans a *commune duorum eſt:*
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena mon-
Avenio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis, (ſtrat
Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Excipe Puerperá.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

Nomen creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda.

Huc ſpectant quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflexionis, præter *Fides*.

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis*. Reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia deſinentia

In

In
- C ut Halec, halêcis.
- In ut Delphin, inis.
- An ut Titan. anis.
- Ans ut Infans, Quadrans. antis.
- Ens ut Continens, Triens. entis.
- Uns ut Decuns, decuncis.

In *er* longum, quæ Græcis per ηρ ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare mulier haud rectè in hac claſſe collocatur.

In
- Iux ut Syrinx, ingis.
- Anx ut Phalanx, angis.
- Unx ut Deunx, Septunx, uncis.
- Ons ut Effrons, Bifrons, ontis.
- Ors ut Cohors, Conſors, ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ŏnis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, âlis: Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en*, quæ *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ênis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In ων Græca, quæ retinent ω in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, ônis & ŏnis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, âris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Præter ſequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant: ut,

ut Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Nestor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majestas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. ātis. Excipe, Anas, anătis; & Græca quædam ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt itis, inis, & idis * in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, itis: Salamis, Trachis, inis: Psophis, Crenis, idis: Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

* Pyrois, entis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Custos, ōdis: Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *ω* in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis. Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum singularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus pecŭdis.

* Pro civitate Locr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut, Limax, formax, thorax, Phæax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe, Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, storax, styrax, smilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ācis: Syphax, tamen variat ācis, & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; Vibex, icis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda sunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Lodix, radix, cornix, spadix; fœlix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. īcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. īcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* substantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis. Præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allabrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In *ux*; ut, Pollux, Pollucis, Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.
In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat ebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.
In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, nops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Mono-ſyllaba quædam

Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, rex, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, pres, & pes, glis, glıris habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,
Seps pro ſerpente, grips, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx.

Polyſyllaba in n & o.

Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; *ut, Acarnan,*
Lichen & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio; ſic ſenio, terrio, ſermo.

In er, or, & os.

Maſcula in er, or, & os; *ceu, crater, conditor, heros:*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens:
Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur: ποσίλυ pro Ave.
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamáſque, tapéſque.
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unúmque, meridies nomen quintæ: & quæ componuntur ab aſſe;
Ut dodrans, ſemis, jungantur maſcula Samnis,
Hydrops, nycticorax, thorax, & maſcula vervex,
Phœnix & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus

Neut. mel, fel, lac, &c. & in al, ar, polyſyllaba.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis, & oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba in* ár*que*
Ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Halec.

Sunt dubia hæc Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus
Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro trunco, pedis & calx:
Adde dies numero tantùm mas octo ſecundo.

Com-

Communia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adoleſcens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex; à fronte creata,
*Vt bifrons: cuſtos, bos, *fur, ſus, atque ſacerdos.*

*Sic Latro.

Tertia & ultima regula ſpecialis.

Tertia regula ſpecialis.

Nomen creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Sic gravis, ut ſanguis genitivo ſanguinis, eſt ma

Huc ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis grav tia, cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundæ declinat nis de quibus ſuprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, g ner, puer, ĕri; adulter, ĕri; Preſbyter, ĕri.

Compoſita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Dece vir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Compoſita item à gero & fero: ut, Armiger, cl ger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: & adjectiva quædam: Tener, dexter, proſper, ĕri; Satŭr, ŭri. Spectant & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poëma, d ma, ſophiſma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, Martyris; Pſith pſithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, f fur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occip occcipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ ſuper excipiuntur: ut, Imago, ſartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis: Conſul, Præſul, ŭl

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ ſumunt *o* parvum in penultima nitivi ſingularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Ph mon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, ma pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, anătis.

Et Græca: ut, Arcas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.
In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; præses, deses, ĭdis.
In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tymnis, paropsis, ĭdis.
In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, acchar, ăris.
In *er* Græca: ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.
In *s* præcedente consonante, tam Latina, quàm Græca: ut,

Princeps,	cĭpis;	Æthiops,	ŏpis;
Hyems,	ĕmis;	Arabs,	ăbis;
Inops,	ŏpis;	Chalybs,	ybis.

* Excipe quædam in ps.

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.
In *us* Latina & Græca; ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; vellus, ulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.
In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, thorax, colax, climax, ăcis.
In *ex* Græca: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruspex, ĭcis.
In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Mastix, ĭgis.
In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ŏgis.
In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, redŭcis.
Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Femin. excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Fœminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do,
Quod dinis; *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monstrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, & seges, arbor, hyemsque:
Sic Baccar, sindon, Gorgon, icon & Amazon.

Hyperdissyllabon in do & go

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, Iaspis,*
Cassis, cuspis; in us *vox una pecus pecudis dans,*
His forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,
Appendix, histrix, coxendix, adde filixque.

Græcula in as & is.

Neutra

Neutra excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Inanimata in a, en, ar, ur us, put, excipe.

Est neutrale genus signans rem non animatam,
Nomen in a; ut problema: en; *ut omen:* ar; *ut*
(bar: ur *dat*
Ut jecur: us; *ut onus:* put; *ut occiput. Attamen ex*
Masculа sunt, pecten, furfur: sunt neutra, cadaver:
Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et siser, atque siler. Neutra aquor, marmor, adórque
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter crescentibus.

Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, sílexque:
Quamvis hæc melius vult masculа dicier usus.

Communia ex graviter crescentibus.

Communis generis sunt ista, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Lygur, augur, & Arus,
Antistes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hospes;
Sic artifex, municeps, particeps.
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses:
*Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;*
Atque Conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruspex.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,
Ut fœlix, audax, retinent genus omne sub una:
Sub gemina si voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,
Vox commune dulûm prior est, vox altera neutrum:
At si tres variant voces, sacer ut sacra sacrum:
Vox prima est mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At sunt quæ flexu propè substantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usuque reperta:
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes atque superstes;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio justa docebit.

Hæ

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum aſciſcere gaudent,
ampeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
unge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
ic alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
ic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;
ic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
unt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
e quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

PRima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes: Prima nominum declinatio.

A, *As*, } ut { Menſa; Æneas; } { *Es*, *E*, } ut { Anchiſes; Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in { *As*, *Es*, *E*, } finiuntur: ut, { Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Aam, Adæ. Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad atinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: damus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit, ut, Æneas, Æne- As.
m, vel Ænean; vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea.

Es, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in Es.
ocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in E.
, vocativum & ablativum in *e*; ut,

Nom. { Penelope, Gen. { Penelopes, Dat. { Penelope, } Acc. { Penelopen, Voc. { Penelope, Abl. { Penelope.

As, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum repe- As in Genit.
tur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, lius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis iis. Ennius; *Dux ipſe viâs.*

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cúmque eo, filius L tonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic. Nævius; *Filii terrâs, terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec aurâs, nec ſonitûs memor.*

Aulai, & Pictai, atque id genus alia, priſcis relinqu

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Graju narum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbu* Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc vero tàm in *is*, quàm in *âbus*; Filia, filiis vel liabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECUNDA DECLINATI

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque; Er, Ir, Ur, Us, Um, ut Aper. Vir. Satur. Dominus. Templum.

Et Græcorum, Os, On, Eus, ut Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum *on*: ut, Androgeôs, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *us*, vocativum formi in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm *e* mit vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, vius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum formant in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

Nom.	Orpheus.	(pheos.	Acc.	Orphea. *Ovid.*
Gen.	Orphei vel	Or-	Voc.	Orpheu.
Dat.	Orphei		Abl.	Orpheo.

Notanda ſunt deniq; ſyncopationes illæ, Deûm, Virûm, pro Deorum. Virorum.

Item anomala illa ambo & Duo; quas duas voces Poëtæ etiam in accuſativo Maſculinas uſurpant: ut,

Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tuliſſet Terra viros.*

Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obſtringam ambo.*

Cic. in Phi. ſecund. *Præter duo vos, nemo ſic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

TErtia declinatio admodum varia eſt: cujus difficiliores duntaxat caſus hoc loco attingemus.

Quorundam accuſativi flectuntur tantum in *im*; ut, Vim, ravim, tuſſim, ſitim, magudarim, amuſſim, Charybdim. Accuſat. ſingularis.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accuſativi: ut, Tybrim, Ararim.

Quædam accuſativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, ſecuris, puppis, torquis, turris, reſtis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus regulariter in *e* deſinit: ut Pectus, ſalus; Ablativo Pectore, ſalute. Ablativus.

Propria nomina adjectivis ſimilia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutro deſinentia in *al*, *er*, & *e*, ablativum magna ex parte mittunt in *i*:

ut,	Vectigal, Calcar, Mare.	Ablat.	Vectigali, Calcari, Mari.

Ablativus rete à nominativo retis eſt: non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compoſitis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo pare, Compare, vel ri. Retis.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gauſape, præſepe.

Et hæc propria	Soracte, Præneſte, Reate.	Ablat.	Soracte. Præneſte. Reate

Feſtorum nomina, quæ tantùm pluralia ſunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt, ut Agonalia, Vinalia; Genitivo Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum. Feſtorum nomina.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo, Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus*: ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus; præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta ſecundam declinationem format prædictos caſus.

Menſium nomina. Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis: ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm deſinit, iis ablativus exit in *i*, ut, Sitim, tuſſim: ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolùm: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo acri.

Licèt Poetæ, interdum metri cauſâ, *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Nota. Cætera adjectiva tàm in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ in *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariàm faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Similiter & ſubſtantiva quædam: ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, } Ablativo } Cive, vel civi.
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } Arpinate, vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eandem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi per *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, puppis, navis; ablativo puppe, nave, vel *i*. Et Verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altrix, ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*; ut, Molli, duplice, vel ci; nominativo plurali, Mollia,

Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura, vel pluria, aplustra vel aplustria: sic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Genitivus pluralis.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*: ut, utili, utilium, puppe, *vel pi*, puppium, præter comparativa: ut { Majorum, Meliorum, } Item præter ista, Supplicium, complicum, strigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum; at plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujusmodi sunt Sapientûm pro sapientium, serpentûm pro serpentium.

Quando nominativi singulares duabus consonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali, Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis singularibus reperiuntur pares syllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*.

ut, { Collis, Mensis, Auris, } in genitivo { Collium, Mensium, Aurium. } Adde istis,

Litium, ditium, virium, salium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format assium: Mas Marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os ossium: Faux faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Alituum balles, assumit *u*.

Boum anomalum est, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Accusativus pluralis.

Quorum genitivi plurales desinunt in *ium*, accusativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes vel eis.

Græcorum declinatio.

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ

ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Titan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis: genitivo Titânos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve: ut, Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accuſativum in *a* (niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata:) ut Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accuſativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos,	Accuſat.	Tethyn.
Decapolis, lios,		Decapolin.
Geneſis, ſios.		Geneſin.
Metamorphôſis, ſios.		Metamorphôſin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt: alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accuſativo Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accuſativo Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accuſativum in *n* mittunt:

ut,	Sapphô, Sapphûs,	hanc	Sapphô.
	Mantô, Mantûs,		Mantô.
	Cliô, Cliûs,		Cliô.

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte ſimilis eſt; à nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Palla Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos; vocativo ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos,	Vocativo ô	Phylli.
Alexis, Alexios,		Alexi.
Achilles, Achilleos,		Achille.

Græca neutra in A. Neutra ſingularia in *a* Græca ſunt: ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore uſu ſunt: ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

QUartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt, nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto, ſingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut Manus, genu. Quarta declinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut,

Ter. *Ejus anuis cauſâ.* Idem. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *û*: ut, fructui, concubitui: rariùs, Fructû, concubitû. Dativus ſingularis.

Virgilius. *Quòd neque concubitû indulgent.*

Terent. *Veſtitû nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Ieſus, in accuſativo Ieſum habet; in reliquis verò caſibus ubique Ieſu. Jeſus.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*. Dativus & ablativus pluralis.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

QUinta declinatio genitivum, dativum & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur. Quinta declinatio nominum.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam nomina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei.*

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, *ii*, & *e*, exibat. Genitivus pluralis.

Cicero. *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas.*

Virgilius. *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſtius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterùm, præter iſta quæ jam diximus, notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatorum authorum lectione, partim à ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS.

Rob. Robinſon.

Hetero-clita quæ ſunt.

QVæ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novant
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunto.

Variantia genus.

1. Fœm. ſing. Neut. pl.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,
Pergamus infœlix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;
Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2 Neut. ſin. maſ. & neut. plur.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque
Raſtrum cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum:
Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra; Sed audi,

3 Neut. ſin. maſ. tantùm plural.

Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;

4 Neut. ſing. fœm. pl. Exceptio

Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.
Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum & ba
Neutra quidem primò, muliebria ritè ſecundò: (ſu
Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

5 Maſ. ſin. neut. plural.

Hæc maribus dantur ſingularia, plurima neutris,
Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, atque

6 Maſ. ſin. maſ. & neut. plural.

Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænera, Maſſica, & altus,
Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur manca eſt numero, caſuve, propago.

Aptôta.

3 Aptôta ſunt quæ à recto non variant caſum.

Quæ nullum variant caſum; ut fas, nil, nihil, inſtar
Multa & in u ſimuli; ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, genúque
Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptôta vocabis.

Mar

Monoptôta.

Eſtque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una;
Ceu noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu.
Promptu, permiſſu: plurali legimus aſtus;
Legimus inficias, ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.

2 Monoptôta ſunt quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit:
Ut fors forte dabit ſexto, ſpontis quoque ſponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Jugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoque ſuppetias dant:
Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem ſexto vice; nec lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero caſus tenuere ſecundo.

3 Diptota, quæ duobus caſibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur:
Ut precis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;
Sic opis eſt noſtræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
At tantùm recto frugis caret, & ditionis:
Integra vox vis eſt, niſi deſit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.

4 Triptôta quæ tribus caſibus.

Quæ referunt, ut qui: quæ percontantur, ut ecquis:
Et quæ diſtribuunt; ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Infinita ſolent his jungi; ut quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu; & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

5 Defect. Vocativo.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coërcens,
Plurima nè fuerint: ut Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephalúſque.
His frumenta dabis, penſa, herbas, nuda, metalla;
In quibus authorum quæ ſint placita ipſe requiras:
Eſt ubi pluralem retinent hæc, eſt ubi ſpernunt.

6 Propria defect. plu. Frumenta, &c. nomina alia gaudent, alia carent plural.

Neutra singulari carentia quibusd. casibus plural.

Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulsum, defruta, thúsque,
Tres tantùm similes voces pluralia servant.

1 Masc. defect. plural.

Hesperus & vesper, pontus, limúsque, simúsque,
Sic penus & sanguis, sic æther, nemo; sed ista
Mascula sunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2 Fœmi. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò
Pubes atque salus, sic talio cum indole, tussis,
Pix, humus, atque lues: sitis & fuga; junge quietem,
Sic cholera atque fames, bilisque, senecta, juventus;
Sed tamen hæc, soboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,

Nota.

Tres similes casus plurali sæpe tenebunt:
Excipe res, species, facies, aciésque, diésque;
Quas voces numero totas licet esse secundo.
Istis multa sol ut muliebria nectere; ut hæc sunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & sapientia, desidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.
Rariùs his numerum, quandoque sed adde secundum.

3 Neutra carentia plurali.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre secundum,
Delicium, senium, lethum, cænúmque, sulúmque;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viscúmque, penúmque,
Justitium, nihilum, ver, lac, glaten, simul halec;
Adde gelu, solum, jubar. Hìc quoque talia ponas,
Quæ tibi si observes, occurrent multa legenti.

1 Masc. carentia singulari.

Mascula sunt tantùm numero contenta secundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,
Menses profluvium, lemures, fasti, atque minores;
Cim genus assignant natales: adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locríque,
Et quæcunque legas passim similis rationis.

2 Fœm. carentia singulari.

Hæc sunt fœminei generis, numeríque secundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratésque, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & induciæ, simul insidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ.

Quisquilia,

Quisquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque
Feriæ, & inferiæ, sic primitiæque, plagæque
Retia signantes, & valvæ, divitiæque;
Nuptiæ item & lactes: addantur Thebæ & Athenæ:
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur, 3 Neutra carentia singulari
Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo,
Roſtra diſertus amat; puerique crepunda geſtant;
Infantéſque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta
Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi.
Quod ſi plura leges, licet hûc quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas: 1 Redundantia.
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrúque.
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque; ſinapi,
Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis.
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornu & flexile cornum.
At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura ſiniſtri:
Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis?
Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtrat.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda, 2 Nominativi ex accuſativis Græcis in a.
Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:
Nam panther panthera creat, craterque crater;
Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domari.

Vertitur his rectus, ſenſus manet, & genus unum: 3 Rectum variantia.
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis & ſtips;

Sic

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
* Potius Odor. *Quæ pariunt or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, * adorque*
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: ſunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;
Vt delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint, & lectio caſta.

4 Declinationem variantia. *Hæc ſimul & quarti flexûs ſunt atque ſecundi:*
Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus; licèt hæc nec ubique recurrant:
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia. *Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda*
Multa, ſed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt;
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, clivúſque, animúſque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:
A quibus us ſimul is formes; ut inermus inermis:
Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris bene nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio. COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augetur minuíve poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres.

Poſitivus gradus, Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus. Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium magis auget: ut Albior, probior, id eſt, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à ſecundo poſitivi caſu in *i*, additâ ſyllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici fit amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus. Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valde vel maximè ſignificat; ut, Do-

Doctiſſimus, } id eſt, valdè { Doctus.
Juſtiſſimus, } vel maximè { Juſtus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i* adjectis *ſſimus*: ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.

Quæ verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant: ut Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus. In rimus

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus, ſive Maturiſſimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex iſta in *lis*, ſuperlativum formant mutando *is* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis, facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus. In lis.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentiſſimus, à Dico: Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentiſſimus, à loquor. Derivat. à dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, uſurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, Benevolentior, Benevolentiſſimus, } a volo { Magnificus, Magnificentior, Magnificentiſſimus. } a facio.

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè: ut, Idoneus, magis Idoneus, maximè Idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Compar. nominum in us purum.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum eſt, ut quæ in legendis authoribus raro occurrunt, raro itidem uſurpentur.

Cujuſmodi ſunt quæ ſequuntur.

Aſſiduior, ſtrenuior, egregiiſſimus, mirificiſſimus, pientiſſimus vel piiſſimus, ipſiſſimus.

Perpetuiſſimus, } { Exiguiſſimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuiſſimus, } { Multiſſimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COMPA-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus; ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprà, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Pòſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpe, ſæpius, ſæpiſſimè.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus,		Meritus,	
Inclytiſſimus.		Meritiſſimus.	
Opimus,			
Opimior.			
Ocyor,	ab ὠκύς.	Iniſter,	
Ocyſſimus.		Iniſterior.	
Novus,		Juvenis,	
Noviſſimus.		Junior.	
Adoleſcens,			
Adoleſcentior.		Senex,	
Potior,		Senior,	
Potiſſimus.		Maximus natu.	
Longinquus,		Antè,	
Longinquior.		Anterior.	
Pene,		Nuper,	
Peniſſimus.		Nuperrimus.	

Comparatio abuſiva.

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivis fit comparatio, ſed abuſivè:

ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior, à Nerone. Cinædo. Pœno.

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	Positivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Doctus, Tener, Dulcis, Fœlix, Prudens.		
Nom.	*us er is* *a is x ns* *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*mus* *ma* *mum*
Gen.	*i* *æ* *is* *i*	*ioris*	*mi* *mæ* *mi*
Dat.	*o* *æ* *is* *o*	*iori*	*mo* *mæ* *mo*
Accuſ.	*um em em em* *am em em em* *um e ex ns*	*iorem* *iorem* *ius*	*mum* *mam* *mum*
Voc.	*e er is* *a is* *x ns* *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*me* *ma* *mum*
Ablat.	*o* *e* *â* *i* *o* *i*	*iore* *iori*	*mo* *mâ* *mo*

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	Positivus.		*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Docti. Teneri. Dulces. Fœlices. Prudentes			
Nom.	*i es* *æ es* *a ia*		*iores* *iores* *iores*	*mi* *mæ* *ma*
Gen.	*orum* *arum* *orum*	*ium*	*iorum*	*morum* *marum* *morum*
Dat.	*is*	*ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis*
Accuſ.	*os es* *as es* *a ia*		*iores* *iores* *iora*	*mos* *mas* *ma*
Voc.	*i es* *æ es* *a ia*		*iores* *iores* *iora*	*mi* *mæ* *ma*
Ablat.	*is*	*ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis.*

Pro-

PRonomen est pars orationis, quâ in demonstranda aut repetenda re aliqua utimur.

Pronomina sunt quindecim; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras.

Quibus addi possunt & sua composita: ut, Egomet, ute, idem, & similia: ut etiam, qui, quæ, quod.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini Species, Numerus, Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Persona, Figura. Accidentia pronomini.

Species pronominum est duplex; Primitiva & Derivativa. Pronominum species.

Ad Primitiva spectant ista; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is. Primitiva.

Ex Primitivis alia sunt Demonstrativa, alia Relativa.

Demonstrativa, dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva, nimirum, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is. Demonstrativa.

Relativa autem sunt, Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, idem, qui. Relativa

Derivativa sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras. Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia sunt Possessiva, alia Gentilia.

Possessiva sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester. Possessiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & sectas significent: ut, nostras, vestras, & cujas nomen. Gentilia.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus pronominum duplex est; Singularis, ut, Ego; Pluralis, ut, Nos. Numerus in pronomin.

DE CASU.

Casus autem sunt sex, quemadmodum in nomine; vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noster, nostras. *Martialis* tamen pronomini *ipse* vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait, Casus in pronom.

Ut Martis revocetur amor, summique Tonantis,
A te Juno petat cestos, & ipsa Venus.

DE

DE GENERE.

Genera pronominum.

Genera ſunt in pronominibus, perinde ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; ut Ego, tu, ſui: alia per tria genera variantur; ut, Meus, mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Pronominum declinatio prima.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: ut Ego, tu: genitivo Mei, tui, & ſui, quod recto caret utroque numero.

Secunda.

Genitivus ſecundæ deſinit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus ſortis ſunt ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo Illius, ipſius, iſtius: Hic, is, qui: genitivo Hujus, ejus, cujus:

Tertia.

Genitivus tertiæ Declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

Nominativo,	Genitivo,
Meus, mea, meum,	Mei, meæ, mei.
Tuus, tua, tuum,	Tui, tuæ, tui.
Suus, ſua, ſuum,	Sui, ſuæ, ſui.
Noſter, noſtra, noſtrum	Noſtri, noſtræ, noſtri.
Veſter, veſtra, veſtrum,	Veſtri, veſtræ, veſtri.

Quarta.

Genitivus quartæ habet *âtis*: ex quo ordine, ſunt,

Noſtras, Veſtras, Cujas,	Genitivo Noſtrâtis. Veſtrâtis. Cujâtis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ pronominum.

Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres, Prima, Secunda, Tertia. ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

DE FIGURA.

Figura.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Ego; Compoſita, Egomet.

Prono. compoſitio.

Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, tuipſe, ſuiipſius, meiipſius.

No

1. Inter se.

Nom. Istic, istæc, istoc, *vel* istuc. Accus. istunc, istanc, istoc, *vel* istuc. Ablat. istoc, istac, istoc.

Pluraliter Nominativo & Accusativo Istæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, cujusmodi, hujusmodi, illiusmodi, istiusmodi.

3. Cum præpositionibus.

Componuntur & cum præpositionibus: ut, Mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum, quicum, quibuscum.

4. Cum adverbiis.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: ut, Singular. Eccum, Eccam, Eccos, Ecccas, ab *Ecce* & *is*. Ellum, Ellam, Ellos, Ellas, ab *Ecce* & *ille*. Ut & Idem quoque, ab *is* & *demum*.

5. Cum conjunctione.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accusativo, hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Pluraliter, Hæccine, neutrum.

Cum Syllaba adject.

Componuntur denique cum syllabicis adjectionibus: ut, *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*.

Met.

Met adjicitur primæ & secundæ personæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, nosmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque, ac semet dicimus.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur esse verbum à tumeo, sed tuimet, tibimet, temet, nosmet, &c.

Te.

Te adjicitur istis, Tu, ut, tute; te, ut, tete.

Ce.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iste, quoties in *s* desinunt; ut, Hujusce, hisce, illiusce, istiusce, hosce, illosce, istosce.

Pte.

Pte apponitur istis ablativis. Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Nostrâ, Vestrâ, ut, Meapte, Tuapte, Suapte, Nostrapte, Vestrapte.

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: ut, Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis & Qui ad hunc modum compouuntur.

Quis. Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur.

En,	Ecquis,	Et hæc tam in fœminino	
Ne,	Nequis,	ſingulari, quam in neutro	
Alius, ut,	Aliquis,	plurali, *qua* habent, non	
Num,	Nunquis,	*quæ*: ut, Siqua mulier,	
Si,	Siquis.	Nequa flagitia, &c.	

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecquа.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſitione,

Nam,	Quiſnam,	Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* habent, non *qua*: ut, Quænam doctrina? Negotia quæpiam, Optima quæque.	
Piam,	Quiſpiam,		
Putas, ut,	Quiſputas,		
Quam,	Quiſquam,		
Que,	Quiſque.		

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur; ut, Quisquis, quod & in hunc modum variatur;

Nominativo Quiſquis, quicquid; Accuſativo Quicquid; Ablativo Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis.

Dam,	Quidam,	Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* retinent, non *qua*: ut, Quædam puella, Quædam facinora.	
Vis,	Quivis,		
Libet, ut,	Quilibet,		
Cunq;	Quicunq;		

¶ DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agereve, aut pati ſignificat: ut, Sum, exiſto: moveo, moveor: tango, tangor.

Verbum

Verbum dividitur imprimis in perſonale, ut Doceo, & impersonale, ut Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contrà, Impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, modus, tempus, figura, ſpecies, perſona, numerus, conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Passivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune.

ACTIVUM.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor. Lego, legor. Activum.

PASSIVUM.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat, & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo; Afficior, afficio. Paſſivum.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt: ut, Curro, Ambulo, jaceo, Sum. Neutrum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, ſumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum quod ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum ſubſtantivum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem; ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat; ut, palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco. Neutrum abſolutum.

Tertium genus Neutr.

Eſt præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivæ vocis uſurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum,	}	Vinum bibitur.
Curro ſtadium,	}	Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam,	}	Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens.

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet: ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius, ut, Philoſophor.

COMMUNE.

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, conſolor, ſtipulor, ſpeculor, oſculor, adulor, fruſtror, dignor, teſtor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, ementior, multáque id genus alia quæ paſſim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus, qui ſimpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur: ut, *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem: ut, *An in æſtu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet, ſed præſens duplex: ut apud Propertium; *Aut ſi es dura, nega; ſin es non dura, venito.* Virg. *Tityre dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas;*
Et potum paſtas age Tityre, & inter agendum
Occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur.

Cic. *Sed amabò te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ fecerit.*

Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare? nec ullum*
Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi eſt.

Qui

Quin & illa paſſiva, Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit, præteriti Imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſivus dicitur quòd interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut,

Si ſine pace tua, atque invito Numine, Troes
Italiam petiêre, luant peccata, nec illos Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, aut hortativus appellatur: ut Virgilius,

— eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus. Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factáne ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.*

Modus Optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinque ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut eſt author Linacrus, Præterea notandum eſt præſens hujusmodi aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis. Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimóque poeta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes, ut ſtatim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.*

Græcorum optandi modus. Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & Particulam ἂν exprimunt.

Subjunctivus. Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel alteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat, per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut,

Si fueris fœlix, multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.

Nota. Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu, & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret adverbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis vero neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus autem

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero; Ut taceas; Cùm cænavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur; ut, *Scribo.*

Imperfectum. Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hîc templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido*
Condebat: Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfect. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in Paſſivis, Deponentibus, & Communibus duplex eſt, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proximè præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pranſus ſum:* Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum indicatur: ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modo *pranſus ſis, pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam perfect. Pluſquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hîc promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ovid. *Ibimus ô Nymphæ monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut, *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in Subjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior dum legam, ſtatímq; timebo cùm legero.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Facio; Compoſita, ut, Calefacio.

Verbi

Verba compoſita quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt, Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio: ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à Primitiva deducitur: ut, ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potius, & augmentativa appellat,) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant, ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *Incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi:* ut apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcítque tuendo:* hoc eſt, *magis magíſque ardet.* Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, conticeſco,* id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo,* aut *tor:* ut, viſito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo, ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.* Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam Apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum Primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *Legere cupio*: Cœnaturio, id eſt, *Cupio cœnare.* Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva.

Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *sso*, exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitisso, id est, *parùm ac modicè sorbeo, canto, bibo.*

Imitativa.

Imitativa sunt, quæ imitationem significant: ut, Patrisso, Atticisso, Platonisso. At Latini hâc formâ non adeo delectati sunt: unde pro Græcisso, Græcor usi sunt: ut, Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor, a Bacchus.

DE PERSONA.

Tres sunt verbi personæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri sunt duo; Singularis, ut Lego; Pluralis, ut Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum est, quæ pueri tanquam ungues suos exactissimè callere debent: proximum fuerit, ut hæ Gulielmi Lilii de præteritis & supinis regulæ (lucidissimæ quidem illæ, compendiosissimæque, nec sanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

As avi.

* Hypermeter versus plus justo una syllaba constat sed collidenda cum prima voce sequentis versûs, id quod omnium commune est,

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

AS in præsenti perfectum format in avi;
Ut, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóq; nexui; *
Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico verbi
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum dat,
Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat
Atque cubo cubui: rarò hæc formantur in avi,
Do das ritè dedi, sto stas formare steti vult,

Secun-

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præsenti perfectum format* ui *dans* Es ui.
Ut nigreo, nigres, nigrui: jubeo excipe jussi,
Sorbeo sorbui habet, sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi;
Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videóque
Vult vidi; sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,
Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur syllaba prima:
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vúltque momordi,
Spondeo habere spospondi, tondeo vúlque totondi.
L *vel* R *ante* geo *si stet*, geo *vertitur in* si; Geo.
Urgeo ut ursi, mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi.
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi:
Amaneo mansi formatur: torqueo torsi,
Hæreo vult hæsi. Veo *fit* vi; *ut ferveo fervi,* Veo.
Niveo & indè satum poscit conniveo nivi
Et nixi: cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

TErtia præteritum formabit ut hîc manifestum.
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi, scribo excipe scripsi,* Bo.
Et nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: sed scindo scidi dat,* Do.
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudíque;
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi:
Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecîdi.
Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi: Cedo.
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do *semper faciunt si.*

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi: ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi;
Ut ſpargo ſparſi: lego legi, & ago facit egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugíque:
Dat frango fregi, cum ſignat pango paciſci,
Vult pepigi; pro jungo, pegi; pro cano, panxi.

Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *trabo ceu traxi docet, & veho vexi.*

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui: pſallo excipe cum* p,
Et ſallo ſine p; *nam ſalli format utrumque:*
Dat vello velli, vulſi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango, ceculi: pello pepulíque.

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui: ſed emo facit emi,*
Como petit compſi, promo prompſi: adjice demo
Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.

No. No *fit* vi, *fino ceu fivi: temno excipe tempſi;*
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi: lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi; cerno quoque crevi:
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dant.

Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi; rumpo excipe rupi;*
Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui, crepo quod crepui dat.

Quo. Quo *fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui: coquo demito coxi.*

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro plauto & ſemino, ſevi,*
Quod ſerui melius dat mutans ſignificatum:
Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So. So, *velut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque laceſſo,*
Formabit ſivi: *Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,*
Quódque capeſſivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi.
Sic viſo viſi: ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.

Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi: vult poſco popoſci,*
Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco.

To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti: ſed ſiſto notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat.
Dat mitto miſi, petii peto ſive petivi.
Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui: ab ecto *fit* exi,
Ut flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habétque
Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Vo. Vo *fit* vi, *ut volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.*

texo ut nexui habet, sic texo texui habebit. Xo.
Fit cio ci: ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci; Cio.
Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.
Fit dio di, ut Fodio fodi. Gio, ceu fugio gi.
Fit pio pi, ut capio cepi: cupio excipe pivi, Dio. Gio. Pio.
Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.
Fit rio ri, ut pario peperi. Tio sti geminans s. Rio.
Ut quatio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu. Tio.
Denique uo fit ui, ut statuo statui: pluo pluvi Uo.
Format, sive plui; struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

QUarta dat is ivi, ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi: Is, ivi.
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campsi, Excipe venio, cambio, &c.
Raucio rausi, fartio farsi, sartio sarsi,
Sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
Haurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi,
Pro salto salio salui, & amicio * amicui dat; *Pes proceleusmaticus.
Parciùs utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,
Sepivi, sanxivi, sarcivi, atque salivi.

De Compositorum Verborum Præteritis.

PRæteritum dat idem simplex & compositivum,
Ut docui edocui monstrat. Sed syllaba semper,
Quam simplex geminat, compósto non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo;
Atque à do, disco, sto, posco, vitè creatis.
Aplico compositum cum sub, vel nomine, ut ista, Plico.
Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:
Applico, complico, replico & explico, ui vel in avi.
Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen indè Oleo.
Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi:
Simplicis at formam redolet sequiturque, subolétque.
Composita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi. Pungo.

Vult

Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repango repunxi.

Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia ut addo,*
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi: *at unum*

Sco. *Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto, ſtas* ſtiti *habebit.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *E.*

VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis, præteritíque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant:*
Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,

Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo: parióque,*
Cujus nata peri *duo comperit & reperit dant:*
Cætera ſunt perui; *velut hæc, aperire, operire.*

Paſco. *A paſco pavi: tantùm compoſita notentur*
Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco, peſcui *habere:*
Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.

P

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I.*

* Poſthabeo ſimplicis formam ſervat. *HÆc,* * *habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo,*
Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecîdi.
Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i *mutant:*

Cano. *Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui: à cano natum,*
Præteritum per ui, *ceu concino concinui dat.*

Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo; ſed ſimplicis uſum*

Pango. *Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.*
Compoſita à pango retinent a *quatuor iſta,*
Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repango.

Maneo. *A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta,*
Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineóque:
Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.

Scalpo, calco, ſalto. *Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto,* a *per* u *mutant:*
Id tibi demonſtrant, exculpo, inculco, reſulto.

Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a*:*
Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: à quatióque,
Percutio, excutio: à lavo, proluo, dîluo, naia.

Mutant

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, præterquam in præterito.

HÆc ſi componas, *Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango,* Excipitur Cœmo.
Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper
ocalem primam præſentis in i *ſibi mutant,*
æteriti nunquam, ceu frango refringo refregi:
capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur:
amque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur, ſatagóque.
itque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi: Ago.
rego ſic pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo Rego.
urrexi, mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ ademptâ.
Nil variat facio, niſi præpoſito præeunte: Facio.
l docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.
*A lego nata, re, * ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans, præeunte,* Lego.
Præſentis ſervant vocalem, in i *cætera mutant:*
De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm
Præteritum lexi *faciunt; reliqua omnia* legi.

De ſimplicium verborum ſupinis.

NUnc ex præterito diſcas formare Supinum.
Bi *ſibi* tum *format, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.* Bi.
Ci *fit* ctum; *ut vici victum, teſtatur & ici* Ci.
Dans ictum; feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di *fit* ſum, *ut vidi viſum: quædam geminant* ſ; Di.
Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum: adde ſcidi quod
Dat ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.
Hîc etiam advertas, quòd ſyllaba prima ſupinis
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
Idque totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cècîdi
Quod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat caſum, atque tetendi
Quod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atque pepedi
Quod format peditum; adde dedi quod jure datum vult.
Gi *fit* ctum, *ut legi lectum: pegi pepigique* Gi.
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Rupi ruptum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li. Li *fit* ſum; *ut ſalli, ſtans pro ſale condio ſalſum:*
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, atque fefelli
Falſum; dat velli vulſum, tuli habet quoque latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt; velut hîc manifeſtum.*
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum,
A capio cepi dans captum, à cæpio cæptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum,

Ri. Ri *fit* ſum, *ut verri verſum: peperi excipe partum.*

Si. Si *fit* ſum, *ut viſi viſum: tamen* ſ *geminato*
Miſi formabit miſſum: fulſi excipe fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum; torſi duo, tortum
Et torſum, indulſi indultum indulſumque requirit.

Pſi. Pſi *fit* tum, *ut ſcripſi ſcriptum: campſi excipe campſum.*

Ti. Ti *fit* tum; *à ſto namque ſteti, à ſiſtoque ſtiti fit*
Præterito commune ſtatum, verti excipe verſum.

Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum: pavi excipe paſtum;*
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum;
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum:
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum; à ſero ſevi
Formes rite ſatum; livi linique litum dat;
Solvi à ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum;
Vulſi ſingulsivi ſingultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi ritè ſepultum.

Ui. Quod dat ui *dat* itum, *ut domui domitum: etc.*
quodvis
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum;
Exui ut exutum: à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuique
*Frictum, miſcui item miſtum, * ac amicui dat amictum;*
Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuique
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitumque;
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quoque cultum.
Piuſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum; ſeruique
A ſero vult ſertum, ſic texui habet quoque textum.
Hæc ſed ui *mutant in* ſum: *nam cenſeo cenſum,*
Cellui habet celſum: meto meſſui habet quoque meſſum;

* Pes pro celeuſmaticus.

Quædam mutant ui in ſum.

Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum:
Dat patui passum, carui cassum caritumque
Xi fit tum, ut vinxi vinctum, quinque abjiciunt n: Xi.
Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum, inquo supino
Dat pinxi pictum, strinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.
Xum, flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.

De Compositorum verborum Supinis.

COmpositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum, Tundo.
Quamvis non eadem stet semper syllaba utrique.
Composita à tunsum, demptâ n tusum; à ruitum fit, Ruo.
Mediâ demptâ, rutum; & à saltum quoque sultum. Salio.
A sero, quando satum format, composta situm dant. Sero.
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant;
Et cantum, partum, sparsum, carptum quoque fartum.
Verbum edo compositum, non estum, sed facit esum: Edo.
Unum dat taxat comedo formabit utrumque.
Novisco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;
Cætera dant notum: nullo est jam noscitum in usu.

De Præteritis Verborum in *Or*.

VErba in or admittunt ex posteriore supino
Præteritum, verso u per us, & sum consociato
Cui sui: ut à lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum
Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum:
Nam labor lapsus, patior dat passus & ejus Patior.
Nata: ut compatior compassus, perpetiorque
Formans perpessus, fateor quod fassus, & inde Fateor.
Nata: ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteorque
Formans diffessus: gradior dat gressus, & inde Gradior.
Nata; ut digredior digressus. Junge fatiscor
Issus sum, mensus sum metior, utor & usus
Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus,
Nitor nisus vel nixus sum, ulciscor & ultus:
Nascor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum,
Oblivisco vult oblitus sum: fruor aptat

Fruitus

Fructus vel fruitus, miſereri junge miſertus.
Tuor & Tueor. *Vult tuor & tueor non tutus ſed tuitus ſum,*
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum ſit utrique ſupinum;
Aloquor adde locutus, & à ſequor adde ſecutus;
Experior facit expertus: formare paciſcor
Apiſcor. *Gaudet pactus ſum, nanciſcor nactus: apiſcor,*
Quod vetus eſt verbum, eptus ſum: unde adipiſcor adeptus.
Junge queror queſtus, proficiſcor junge profectus;
Expergiſcor ſum experrectus: & hæc quoque, commi-
niſcor commentus, naſcor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus, *viz.* Activæ & Paſſivæ vocis.

Præteritum activæ & paſſivæ vocis habent hæc;
Cæno cænavi & cænatus ſum tibi format,
Juro juravi & juratus, potóque potavi *
* Verſus hypermeter. *Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:*
Sic careo carui & caſſus ſum, prandeo prandi
Et pranſus, pateo patui & paſſus, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, ſueſco ſuevi atque ſuetus:
Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & ſum,
Nubo nupſi nuptáque ſum, mereor meritus ſum
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum; & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæſum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitúmque.

De Neutro-paſſivorum præteritis.

Neutro-paſſivum ſic præteritum tibi format,
* Verſus hypermeter. *Gaudeo gaviſus ſum, fido fiſus, & audeo* *
Auſus ſum, fio factus, ſoleo ſolitus ſum,
Mæreo ſum mœſtus: ſed Phocæ nomen habetur.

De verbis Præteritum mutuantibus.

Flaveſco Erubeſco Luceſco. *Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt alunde*
Inceptivum in ſco, ſtans pro primario, adopt-

Pr-

Præteritum ejuſdem verbi: vult ergò tepeſco
A tepeo tepui, ferveſco à ferveo fervi;
A video cerno vult vidi; à concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concuſſi; à percutióque
Percuſſi ferio; à mingo vult meio minxi;
A ſedeo ſido vult ſedi, à ſuffero tollo
Suſtuli; & à fuo ſum fui, & à tulo ritè fero tuli;
A ſto ſiſto ſteti, tantùm pro ſtare, furóque
Inſanivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati:
Sic poſcunt, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,
Præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.

Verſus hypermeter.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco,
Polleo, nideo: Ad hæc, inceptiva, ut pueraſco:
Et paſſiva, quibus caruêre activa ſupinis;
Ut metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter
Parturio, eſurio, quæ præteritum duo ſervant.

Silveſco. Frutteſco. Sterileſco. Deſiderativa ut Micturio Scripturio. Iturio. Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

HÆc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum,
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,
Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco,
Deco, ango, fugo, lingo, ningo, ſatagóque,
Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet:
A suo compoſitum, ut renuo, à cado, ut incido; præter
Occido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum:
Reſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,
Et ſterto, timeo.. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus
Compoſita ercitum *habent: Sic à gruo ut ingruo, uatum:*
Et quæcunque in ui *formantur neutra ſecundæ:*
Exceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Careo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,
Et valeo, caleo: gaudent hæc namque ſupino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

Sed nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
Istis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec versibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus plenisque incedere gaudent,
Hisce sequens dabitur, quem cernis, sermo solutus.

Aio. Præsens Indicativi, aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt.
Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plur.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus. Ai
Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias, aiat, *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præsens particip. Aiens.

Ausim. Præsens Optativi, & Subjunctivi, Ausim, Ausis, ausi *Plural.* Ausint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, salveto. *Plural.* Salvete, salvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Plur.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Ave

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo; *Plural.* Cedite: id est, *Dic*, vel *porrige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* *fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fore foret; pro *essem*, *esses*, *esset*. *Plur.* Forent.
Infinitivus, Fore, id est, *Futurum esse*.

Quæso. Præsens Indicat. Quæso. *Plural.* Quæsumus.

Infit. Infit, sola vox est, *Dicit*, seu *dixit* significans. *Plural.* I fiunt, id est, *Dicunt*.

Inquio. Præsens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inqui *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.
Præterperfectum, Inquisti, inquit.
Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.
Imperat. Inque apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plaut*
Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inqui Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Vale valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in Imperativo, *Sing.* Memento. *Plur.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi & cœpi carent Imperativo. Odi, cœpi, memini, novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer à for, ſimplicia non reperiri:

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } Voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

¶ De verbis Impersonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto; deinceps verò de Impersonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil*, Latinè impersonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo, ſortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numeríque ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis. Impersonalia cur ſic dicta.

Sunt igitur Impersonalia duplicia: activæ vocis & paſſivæ vocis.

Imperſonalia vocis activæ.

Impersonalia activæ vocis ſunt hæc & his ſimilia

Eſt,	Accidit,		
Interest,	Contingit,	Vacat,	Juvat,
Refert,	Evenit,	Præstat,	Constat,
Placet,	Expedit,	Restat,	Conducit
Libet,	Liquet,	Decet,	Miseret,
Pœnitet,	Licet,	Oportet,	Piget,
Tædet,	Solet,	Potest,	Pudet.

Denique nullum ferè verbum eſt tam perſonale, ut non idem impersonalis formam poſſit induere; nec è diverſo. Horum tamen quædam perſonaliter uſurpantur, ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest: Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò ſemper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametſi legere eſt apud Terentium; *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, hæc omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia perſona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia perſona ſingulari per omnes modos. A *Liquet*, non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæſum eſt format.

Miſeret & miſereſcit, miſertum eſt.

Inveniuntur etiam in uſu,	Placitum eſt,	Præterit. à	Placet.
	Libitum eſt,		Libet.
	Puditum eſt,		Pudet.
	Licitum eſt,		Licet.
	Pigitum eſt,		Piget.

Impersonalia paſſivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

DE GERUNDIIS.

GErundia porrò voces participiales vocari poſſunt, quòd ſimilia participiis ſunt: ſicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ ſunt ſimilia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba, an ad participia pro-

pius

piùs pertineant, hîc in confinio utriusque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint, sese regno addicant.

Porrò à nomine casum, à verbo agendi vel patiendi vel neutrius, significationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec discrimen discretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut personas admittunt, ideo nec justa verba esse possunt, nec participia.

Terminationes Gerundii.

Gerundii terminationes sunt tres. *Di*, Genitivi casûs. *Do*, Dativi & Ablativi. *Dum*, Nominativi & Accusat.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte significare, nulli dubium est, licèt interdum etiam passivè significent. Cujus rei exempla erunt ista. *Athenas quoque missus eruditionis causâ*: id est, *ut erudiretur*. *Utrique videndo Fœmina*: id est, *dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoscendum illustria*: id est, *ut cognoscantur*. *Ars ad discendum facilis*: id est, *ut discatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

Supina. Supina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, posterius in *u*: ut, *Visum*, *visu*. Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè (sicut in rudimentis dictum est) posterius verò passivè.

¶ DE PARTICIPIO

Participium. PArticipium est pars orationis inflexa casu; quæ à Nomine, genera, casus & declinationem, à Verbo, tempora & significationes; ab utroque numerum & figuram accipit.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidentia participio.

Accidunt Participio septem, { Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, } { Significatio, Numerus, Figura. }

De genere autem, & casu, & declinatione, idem hîc statuendum, quod suprà in nomine est traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora participium sunt quatuor.

Tempora partic.

Præsens in *ans* vel *ens*, ut, Amans, legens.

Præsens.

Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, simplex, rariùs legitur in nominativo; sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *ieus* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*, ut, Abiens, abeuntis; Redieus, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambiens, ambientis.

Nota.

Hanc formam sequuntur & horum gerundia; ut Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut { Doctus, Visus. Nexus. }

Futurum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus* activè ut-plurimùm significationis, aut neutralis, ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper, ut Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè significant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt: ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus,

Participia in dus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant: ut, Currens, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio passiva.

Passivè significant, quæ à passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur, ut, *Aratur terra*, hinc *arata & aranda terra*.

Participia

Participia formata à deponentibus, imitantur significationem suorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor. Participia à deponentibus.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut,

Sequendus, Utendus, Obliviscendus,
Loquendus, Patiendus, & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc passivè significant: ut,

Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*

Terent. *Meditata sunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*

Virgil. — *mentitaque tela Agnoscunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipsorum significationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter pœnitens, decens, libens, pertæsus, pœnitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis suis deducuntur, Pariturus, nascituras, sonaturus, arguiturus, luituras, eruiturus, noscituras, moriturus, oriturus, osurus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis sunt ista, Tunicatus, togatus, personatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus sortis vocabula quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur. Participia derivata à nominibus.

NUMERUS.

Est & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: Singularis, ut Legens; Pluralis, ut Legentes. Numerus.

DE FIGURA.

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut Spirans; Composita, ut Respirans. Figura participiorum.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia; Vel cùm alium casum quàm suum verbum regunt: ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, Patiens inediæ,
Alieni appetens, Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur; ut, { Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus. } { Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus.

Vel cùm tempus significare desinunt: ut,

Expectàm qui me nunquam visurus abîsti? hoc est, *Qui eo animo discessisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermissurus, si quid explorati haberet: id est, *ità affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

Amandus est doctissimus quisque: id est, *dignus est, vel debet amari. Vita laudata:* id est, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda est hæc mollities animi: id est, *debet ejici.*

Participia præsentis temporis non raro fiunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino: ut, Consonans, continens. Modò in neutro: ut contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix*: ut, Appetens, diligens, fitiens, indulgens.

Participia præsentis temporis fiunt nomina.

Animans, modò fœmininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

¶ DE ADVERBIO.

Adverb.

ADverbium est pars orationis non flexa: quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Nè parùm sis leno. Nimiùm philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honestè se gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Adverbio Accidentia.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

In

In loco significant, Hîc, illîc, istîc, intus, foris, usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, superiùs. Loci.

Ad locum respiciunt, Huc, illùc, istùc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, siquò, eò, eódem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foràs, horsum, aliorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum, surſum, deorsum, utróque, neutrò, quoquoversum. Ad loca significantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, istinc, intus, foris, indè undè, aliunde, alicunde, sicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, superne, infernè, cœlitus, funditus. A loco significantia.

Denique per locum, innuunt, Hàc, illàc, istàc, quacunque, eà, eádem, aliâ, aliquà, siquà, nequà, quaquà. Per locum significantia.

Adverbia temporis sunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, usque, quousque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, postridie, perendie, manè, vesperi, nudiustertius, nudiusquartus, nudiusquintus, nudiussextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, alias, olim, item, pridem, tantisper, paulisper, parumper, sæpe, rarò, subinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, ut primùm, quum-primùm simulac, simulatque. Temporis adverbia.

Usque temporis & loci adverbium est: ut, *Usque sub obscurum noctis. Ab Æthiopia est usque hæc.* Est & ubi pro semper, aut continuè ponitur: ut *Usque metu micuêre omnes.* Usque.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, sexies, septies, vigesies, vel vicies, trigesies, vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, sexagies, septuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis sunt, Indè, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, novissimò, imprimis, postremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-summum. Ordinis.

Adver-

Interrogandi. Adverbia Interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid ita, quò, unde, quantùm?

Vocandi. Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne, pro non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius. Pol, ædepol, Caſtòr, ecaſtor.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eia, agité.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Ne, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, universim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſim, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariam, trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecus.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valde, nimis, nimiùm, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi, ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ita, ſi ſanè.

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, ſummùm, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Rei non peractæ: ut, Ferme, fere, propè, propemodùm, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non. — Rei non peractæ.

Demonstrandi: ut, En, ecce, sic, ut cùm dicimus, *Sic scribito.* — Demonstrandi.

Explanandi, ut, Id est, hoc est, quasi dicas, putà, utpotà, utpote. — Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse. — Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Fortè, casù, forte-fortunâ. — Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, sicut, sicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quasi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. — Similitudinis.

COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt casus comparativi & superlativi: ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctissimè omnium: similiter Bene, melius, optimè, Malè, pejùs, pessimè: etiam Sæpe, sæpius, sæpissimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & similia. — Comparatio.

SPECIES.

Species est duplex, Principalis, quæ ex se originem habet: ut *Herì, cras.* — Species, adverbiorum.

Derivativa est eorum, quæ nata sunt aliunde: ut *Furim, à furor; Strictim, à stringo; Humaniter, ab humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recens, pro recenter; Torvùm, pro torvè. — Nomina fiunt adverb.

FIGURA.

Figura est duplex: simplex, ut Prudenter; Composita, ut Imprudenter.

¶ DE CONJUNCTIONE.

COnjunctio est pars orationis, quæ sententiarum clausulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Potestas, & Ordo. — Accidentia Conjunct.

FIGURA.

FIGURA.

Figura. Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut nam: Composita, ut namque.

POTESTAS.

Potestas. Potestas, id est, significatio, est varia: Aliæ enim conjunctionibus Copulativæ sunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc spectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, neve.

Suspensivæ. Hæ quatuor sequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suspensivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud semper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec sapit, nec sentit.*

Disjunct. Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, seu, sive.

At istæ, cùm geminantur, Suspensivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel scribit, vel dictat.*

Discretivæ. Aliæ Discretivæ: ut, Sed, sed-enim, at, ast, atqui, quidem, atque, quoque, scilicet, cæterùm, verò, enim-verò, quòd si, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rationales seu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, seu Illativæ: ut, Ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rèm, ea-rè: Cicer. *Ea-rè statim ad Aristocritum misi.*

Causales Aliæ Causales, id est, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quod, quia, quippe, utpote, siquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, & quia, ut Virgil. *Audieras & fama fuit*: *pro* nam, *vel* quia fuit: quò *pro* quia, ut Cicer. *Non quò quicquam desit, sed quia valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra Fortunam debet quisque manere suam, pro* nam *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ seu Absolutivæ: ut, Uti, quò *pro* ut.

N

Ne & ut, pro *ne non*: Terent. *Sed patris vim ut*
tuas ferre.
Ne, pro *ut non*: Cicero. *Operæ datur, judicia ne fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ: ut, Si, ſin, ni, niſi. Continuat.

Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Ne, an, anne, num, nunquid, utrum, necne. Dubitat.

Aliæ Adverſativæ: ut, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, tametſi: & aliæ id genus. Adverſat.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, ſed tamen, veruntamen. Reddit.

Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, ſaltem, at, certè, vel: ut Cic. *Ne vel latum digitum diſceſſeris.* Diminut.

Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando pro Quàm accipiuntur. Electiv.

Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirùm, autem, ſcilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enim-verò, ſed tum, enim pro *certé*. Expletiv.

Virgil. *Nam, quis tè, juvenum confidentiſsime, noſtras*
Juſsit adire domos? Ter. *At enim non ſinam.*

Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur: ut Cum, quo caſui jungitur, præpoſitio eſt. Cum.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab adverbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſæpiſſimè confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & ſimilia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum eſt triplex, nempe. Ordo conjunct.

Præpoſitivus: earum ſcilicet, quæ in ſententiarum exordio ponuntur. Præpoſit.

Subjunctivus; earum ſcilicet, quæ ſecundum in clauſula, tertium, vel ad ſummum quartum locum occupant. Subjunct.

Communis. Communis.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi ſolent, Nam, autem, at, aſt, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, ſi, quin, quamvis, ſin, ſeu, ſive, ni, niſi. Præpoſit.

Sub-

Subjunctivæ quæ. Subjunctivæ verò sunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò, enim.

Enclíticæ. Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: sic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem syllabam inclinent: ut

Horat. *Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis;*
Indoctúsque pilæ, discive, trochive quiescit.

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, sis, nam, &c.

Communes. Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & postponi possunt, quales sunt reliquæ ferè omnes præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergo, igitur, saltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpositio est pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in Compositione, vel in Appositione præponitur.

Appositione; ut *Christus sedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compositione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpositiones postpositæ suis casibus. Quædam præpositiones postponi suis casibus inveniuntur: ut,

Cum.	ut	Quibuscum.
Tenus.		Pube tenus.
Versus.		Angliam versus.
Usque.		Ad occidentem usque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpositioni accidit casuum regimen, sive constructio.

Cæterum in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi usu discenda est. Exempli causâ.

Secundùm. Secundùm, aliud significat cùm dico, *Secundùm aurem vulnus accepit*, id est, *juxta aurem*. Aliud verò hic, *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi sunt*, id est, *proximè post Deum*: Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundùm quietem satis felix visus sum*, id est, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem*.

Præ

Præpositiones accusativum regentes.

Ex præpositionibus istæ accusat. casui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.*

Apud. Virg. *At bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti.*

Ante. Ovid. ----*dicique beatus*
Ante obitum nemo, supremdque funera debet.

Adversus. *Ne Hercules quidem adversus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Tamesim sita est Ætonia.*

Citra. } Hor. *Est modus in rebus, sunt certi denique fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citràque nequit consistere rectum.*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intrà*
Fortunam debet quisque manere suam.

Extra. Plin. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam positus Cicero.*

Circum. locale est: ut *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, & tempus & numerum significat, ut
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæsar; *Circiter duo millia desiderati sunt.*

Contra. *Ne contra stimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem supremdq; labra.*

Infra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes, infimum esse puto.*

Supra. Salust. *Dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est;*

Juxta. Ter. *Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos versabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercater ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per saxa, per ignes.

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, ne præter casam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Post. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primum est;*
Virtus post nummos.

Penes. Ovid. *Me penes est unum vasti custodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cœlum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpo-

Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cum opus est, gaudeas.*

Absque. Terent. *Absque eo esset. Absque pecunia miser vivitur.*

Cum. Mimus. *Damnum appellandum est, cum mala fama lucrum.*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem.*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta est.*

De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, è saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*

Pro. Mimus. *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo est.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem. *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg. *---capulóque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

Præpositiones utriq; casui servientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt sed diversâ ferè significatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum est primum:* sine motu.

Ovidius. *Inq; domos superas scandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Vir. *Sub lucem exportant calathis:* i. *paulò ante lucem.*

Idem. *----vasto vidisse sub antro.*

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde super viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Densa subter vestudine castra.*

Præpositiones nunquam extra compositionem repertæ.

Sunt & Præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur: nimirùm,

Am,	Ambio:	Re,	Recipio:
Di, ut	Diduco:	Se,	Sepono:
Dis,	Distraho:	Con, ut	Condono.

Con

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, Coagmento, coemo, coinquino, cooperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub incondità voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

Tot autem sunt interjectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis, ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis, ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *Intro, hoi, hei.* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis, ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis: ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris.*

Vitantis: ut, Apage, Apagésis. Terent. *Apagésis, egon', formidolosus?*

Laudantis: ut Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequitèr, euge beate.*

Vocantis: ut: Eho, ho, io, Terent. *Oh, qui vocaris?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui, tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviso aliquid deprehendentis: ut, Atat, Ter. *Atat, data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas.* Seneca. *Oh paupertas felix!*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Ter. *Quid hoc (malùm) infelicitatis est?*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defessa jam misera sum te videndo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au. Terent. *Au, ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.*

Illud hic observandum est, nomina quoque & verba quandoq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgil. *Navibus (infandùm) amissis.* Cicer. *Sed amabò te cura.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur. Aliæ partes sunt interjectiones.

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia, quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt pueris, tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferula defunguntur, abūdè sufficere arbitramur. Quod si cui tamen allubescit quicquam his altiùs exactiùsque pervestigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandaq; opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cùm magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantidmque, Linacro nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum præponi.

DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

ATtque de octo quidem orationis partibus earúmque formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum esto: deinceps deeisdem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ constructio dicitur, agemus.

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositio connexióque, juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Concordantiæ Grammaticæ.

Cæterùm, priusquam de partium orationis structura singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammaticæ concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

¶ CONCORDANTIA Nominativi & Verbi.

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cum nominativo numero & personâ: ut,

Nunquam sera [b] est ad bonos mores [a] via.
[a] Fortuna nunquam perpetuò [b] est bona.

Nom

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi causâ diſcretionis; ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnaſtis*; quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo*: aut emphaſis gratiâ, ut Ter. [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater*, *ſi* [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu, perimus*; quaſi dicat, *præcipuè*, & *præ aliis tu patronus es*. Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *Tu vir*, [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris*.

In verbis, quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur; ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in ſimilibus; ut

Terentius. [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignaſſe*.

Ovid. *Téque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ*.

Verbum infinitum nominativus verbo.

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum; ut Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *eſt meum*: Aliquando oratio; ut

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros*.

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo; ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello*. [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta*.

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Accuſativus ante verbum infinit.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt; ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo*. [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere, volo*.

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum; [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediſti incolumis, gaudeo*. [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo*.

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt; ut, Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt*.

Ovid. *---quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt*?

Idem. *Pectora percuſsit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt*.

Virgilius---*nihil hic niſi* [a] *carmina* [a] *deſunt*.

Except. 1.

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent; ut, *Tædet me vitæ*. *Pertæſum eſt conjugii*: de quibus ſuo loco.

Nomen multitudinis singulare quandoq; verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiere.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA *Substantivi & Adjectivi.*

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum substantivo genere, numero & casu consentit: ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque simillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina substantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius. *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos;*
Nullus ad [b] *amissas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca. *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea senserunt; graviora tuli.*

Nota.

Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi: ut, [b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficisci.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA *Relativi & Antecedentis.*

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & persona: ut, ——— [a] *vir bonus est quis?* [b] *Qui consulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges jurâque servat.*

Nota.

Nec unica vox solum, sed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni* [b] *quod omnium rerum est primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diversorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit; ut, Valerius Maximus, *Senatus assiduam stationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

Non procul ab eo [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propius à terra Jovis* [a] *stella fertur* [b] *quæ Phaeton dicitur.*

Nunc cum posteriore: ut, *Homines tuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Est locus in carcere, [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*

In conu Lunæ, [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Ali-

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum respondet primitivo, quod in possessivo subintelligitur: ut Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas,* [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid.---- [a] *nostros vidisti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Casus relativi.

Quoties nullus nominativus interseritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boët. *Felix,* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni Fontem visere lucidum.*

At si nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur a verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abest.* Virg. [b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *similem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum te judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *melius nemo scribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obstupuit. Lego Virgilium præ* [b] *quo cæteri* [a] *poetæ sordent.*

Substantivorum constructio.

Genitivus substantivi.

QUum duo substantiva diversæ significationis concurrunt, [illegible] posterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juv. *Crescit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.*

Variatio substantivi in adjectivum possessivum.

Proinde hic genitivus sæpissime in adjectivum possessivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus,* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus.* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius,* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Est [illegible] ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater est,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.*

EXCEPTIO.

Appositio.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem casu per appositionem connectuntur: ut Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præsepibus arcent.*

Adjectivum in neutro genere absolute, hoc est, absque substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat: ut, [a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniæ.* [a] *Hoc* [b] *noctis.* Catul. *Non videmus* [a] *id* [b] *mantiæ, quod in tergo est.*

Juvenal. [a] *Quantum quisque sua nummorum servat in arca,* [a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe priore subſtantivo per Eclipſim ſubaudito; ut in hujuſmodi locutionibus;

Terentius. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad* [b] *Veſtæ:* Utrobique ſubauditur [a] *templum.* Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* ſubauditur [a] *uxor.* Idem; *Deiphobe* [b] *Glauci:* ſubauditur [a] *filia.* Terent. [b] *Hujus video Eyrrhiam:* ſubaudi [a] *ſervum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo; ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nullâ fide.* Ovid. [b] *Ingenui vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus & uſus ablativum exigunt; ut Cicero. [b] *Authoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus eſt.* Gellius. *Pecuniam* [b] *qua ſibi nihil eſſet* [a] *uſus, ab iis quibus ſciret uſui eſſe non accepit.*

Opus adjectivè. Opus autem adjectivè pro neceſſarius quandoque poni videtur, variéque conſtruitur; ut,

Cicero. *Dux* [b] *nobis & author* [a] *opus eſt.*

Idē; *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus eſſe ad apparatum triumphi*

Terentius. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus ſunt para.*

Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis,* [b] *tibi multùm* [a] *opus non fuiſſe.*

Adjectivorum Conſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum conſtructio. ADjectiva, quæ deſiderium, notitiam, memoriam atque iis contraria ſignificant, genitivum adſciſcunt; ut.

Plinius. *Eſt natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*

Virg. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præſcia.* Idē. [a] *Memor eſto brevis* [b] *ævi.*

Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.*

Silius. *Non ſum animi* [a] *dubius, ſed* [a] *devius* [b] *æqui.*

Cicero. *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjectiva

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbalia
tur; ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum.* in ax.
Sen. *Virtus est* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.* Hor. [b] *Utilium* [a] *sagax.*
Idem; [b] *Propositi* [a] *tenax.* Virg. *Tam* [b] *ficti pravique* [a] *tenax, quàm nuncia veri.* Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax,* &c.

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis regulis obstricta, casum patrium postulat. Quorum farraginem satis quidem amplam congesserunt Linacrus & Despauterius. Tu verò crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè posita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent; ut Cicero. *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis institutisque philosophiæ, propter summam & doctoris authoritatem & urbis;* [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te scientiâ augere potest, altera exemplis.*

[a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis accipe.*

Ovid. [a] *Quisquis fuit ille* [b] *Deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quisquam* [b] *hominum est æquè miser, ut ego?*

Virgilius.---[b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo Auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum constat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen sensu ablativum exigunt cum præpositione; ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio verò sensu dativum; ut Virg.--- [b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *secundus.*

Usurpantur autem & cum his præpositionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante; ut Ovid. *Est deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.*

Idem. [a] *Solus* [b] *de superis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*

Idem. [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante catervâ,*
Laocoön ardens summa decurrit ab arce.

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejusdem casûs & Interro-
temporis erunt; ut [a] *Quarum rerum nulla est satietas?* gat.
[b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Anglia?*
[b] *Consulitur de religione.*

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, a, jum: ut [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ Syntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtine accusas, an homicidii?* [b] *Utroque.*

Fallit denique cùm per possessiva, Meus, tuus, suus, &c. respondendum est: ut, [a] *Cujus est hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

Comparativa, & superlativa.

Comparativa & superlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus sortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, superlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior est dextra.* [b] *Digitorum medius est* [a] *longissimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per E, ex, aut inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *Poetarum* [a] *doctissimus:* id est, [b] *ex poetis*, vel [b] *inter poetas.*

Comparativorum Const.

Comparativa cùm exponuntur per *quàm* ablativum adsciscunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum est* [b] *auro*, [b] *virtutibus aurum*, id est, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adsciscunt & alterum ablativum, qui mensuram excessûs significat; ut,

Cicer. [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es*, [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *submissius.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utrique gradui apponuntur, ut Catul. [b] *Tanto tu* [a] *pessimus omnium poeta*, [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.*

Eras. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculosissimæ habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, sed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conspectius in se Crimen habet*, [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat habetur.* [a] *Major & maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major & maximus* [b] *natu.*

DATIVUS.

Commodum Incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, subinissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, in dativum transeunt; ut Virgilius, *Sis* [a] *bonus, O,* [a] *felixque* [b] *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci placidæq;* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti.* *Est* [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc est* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *supplex.*

Horat.

Horat. *Si facis ut* [b] *patriæ sit* [a] *idoneus,* [a] *milis* [b] *agro.*

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpositione composita: ut Contubernalis, commilito, conservus, cognatus, &c. Composita cum Con.

Quædam ex his quæ similitudinem significant, etiam genitivo gaudent: ut, Varia constructio.

Lucanus. *Quem metuis,* [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius. *Patres æquum esse censui, nos jamjam à puero illico nasci senes, neque illarum* [a] *affines esse* [b] *rerum nos fert adolescentia.*

Idem. [b] *Domini* [a] *similis es.* Auson. *Mens* [a] *conscia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius. *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidissima, dextrâ*
Occidit ipsa suâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus serviunt: ut Cicero. [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium est conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune est.* Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casib. serv.

Salust. *Non* [a] *aliena* [b] *consilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero. *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ studiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus Esse* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius. *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis est.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis sumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione adjunguntur: ut Cic. [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta passivè, ut & participia, seu potius participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut In bilis & dus.

Mar. *O* [b] *mihi post nullos Juli* [a] *memorande sodales,*

Statius. — *nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [b] *astro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitudinis mensura subjicitur adjectivis in accusativo: ut, *Gnomon septem* [a] *pedes* [a] *longus, umbram non amplius quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.* Magnit. mensura

Interdum & in Ablativo: ut

Columella. *Fons* [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *triginta.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo; ut Columel. *In morem horti areas, [a] latas [b] pedum denûm, [a] longas [b] pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egestatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent; ut Plaut. *Amor & [b] melle & felle est [a] fœcundissimus.*
Horat. [a] *Dives [b] agris, [a] dives positis in fœnore [b] nummis.*
Virgilius. *At fessæ multâ referunt se nocte minores, Crura [b] thymo [a] plena.*
Idem. *Quæ regio in terris nostri non [a] plena [b] laboris?*
Idem. [a] *Dives [b] opum, [a] dives picturæ [b] vestis, & auri.*
Persius. *O curvæ in terras animæ, & [b] cœlestium [a] inanes!*
[a] *Expers [b] fraudis.* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diversitas. Nomina diversitatis ablativum sibi cum præpositione subjiciunt; ut, Virg. [a] *Alter [b] ab illo.* [a] *Aliud [b] ab hoc.* [a] *Diversus [b] ab isto.*
Nonnunquam etiam dativum; ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diversum.*

Causa. Adjectiva regunt ablativum significantem causam; ut, [a] *Pallidus [b] irâ.* [a] *Incurvus [b] senectute.* [a] *Livida [b] arma brachia.* [a] *Trepidus [b] morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo; ut, *Facies miris [b] modis [a] pallida.* [b] *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re barbarus.*
Cicero. *Sum tibi [b] naturâ [a] parens,* [a] *præceptor [b] consiliis.*
Virgilius. [a] *Trojanus [b] origine Cæsar.* [b] *Spe* [a] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus [b] natione.*

Dignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, auferendi casum adjectum volunt; ut,
Terent. [a] *Dignus es [b] odio. Qui filium haberem tali [b] ingenio* [a] *præditum.* Virg. *Atque [b] oculis [a] capti fodere cubilia talpæ.* Idem. [b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*
Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant: ut
Ovid. *Militia est [b] operis altera [a] digna tui.*
Virgilius. *Descendam magnorum haudquaquam [a] indignus [b] avorum.*

Præ-

¶ Pronominum Conſtructio.

Mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, veſtri, genitivi primitivorum pronuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur: ut, Primitiva.

Languet [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.*

Ovi. [a] *Pars q;* [b] *tui latitat corpore clauſa meo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtri*

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cum actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.* Derivativa.

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, comparativa, & ſuperlativa: ut; [a] *Unuſquiſque* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *noſtrûm. Ne* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrûm ſit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Hæc poſſeſſiva, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, & veſter, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt, Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque; & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut, Poſſeſſiva.

Ex [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjecturam feceris.*

Cic. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ Rempublicam eſſe liberatam.*

Idem. [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.*

Eral. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorû eventus oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior.*

In [a] *ſua* [b] *cujuſq; laude præſtantior.* [a] *Noſtra* [b] *omniû memoria*

Brut. ad Cic. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.*

Hor. — *ſcripta cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & Suus reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præceſſit in eadem oratione; ut, [a] *Petrus nimium admiratur* [b] *ſe. Parcit erroribus* [b] *ſuis.* Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus rogat, nè* [b] *ſe deſeras.* Sui & ſuus reciproca.

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolum trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut; Ipſe.

[a] *Ipſe* [b] *vidi,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *videris,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter, ac pronominibus adjungitur; ut, *Ipſe* [b] *ego,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ille,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt; ut, Idem.

Ego [a] *idem* [b] *adſum.*

Terent.

Terent. [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. [a] *Ideo* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonstrativa hic, ille, iste. Hæc demonstrativa, Hic, ille, iste, sic distinguuntur: Hic mihi proximum demonstrat; Iste, eum qui apud te est; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus est, indicat.

Ille, & iste. Ille, tum usurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonstramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iste ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut Terent. *Istum æmulum quoad poteris abs te pellito.*

Hic & ille. Hic & ille, cùm ad duo antepositа referuntur, Hic, posterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac usitatissimè referri debet: ut Col. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium est* [a a] *pastoris propositum:* [b] *ille quàm maximè subacto & puro solo gaudet,* [bb] *hic novali graminoſoque:* [b] *ille fructum è terra sperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.*

Est tamen, ubi e diverso pronomen *Hic* ad remotius suppositum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus post verbum.

Nominat. utrinque. VErba substantiva, ut Sum, forem, fio, existo: verba vocandi passiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor; & us similia, ut Scribor, salutor, habeor, existimor: item verba gestûs, ut Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt: ut, [b] *Deus est* [b] *summum bonum.*

[b] *Perpusilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis nostræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *pastor* [a] *dormit* [b] *supinus.* Lactantius. [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cælum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba post se nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum suppositо verbi casu, genere & numero concordat: ut,

[a] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæresin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *discunt* [b] *sedulì.*

Infiniti verbi constructio. Infinitum quoque utrinque eodem casus habet, præ-

que cum verba optandi, eisque similia accedunt: ut *Hypocrita cupit* [a] *videri* [b] *justus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *se* [a] *videri justum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *esse quàm haberi. Malo* [b] *me* [b] *divitem esse quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo melius; naturæ beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *esse dedit, si quis cognoverit uti.* Martial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *esse tam* [b] *disertis*, vel *disertus.* Terentius. *Expedit* [b] *bonas* [a] *esse* [b] *vobis.* Ovidius. *Quo* [b] *mihi commisso non licet* [a] *esse* [b] *piam.*

Quamvis in his postremis exemplis subaudiuntur accusativi ante verba infinita. [b] *Nos* [a] *esse* [b] *disertos.* [b] *Vos esse* [b] *bonas.* [b] *Me* [a] *esse* [b] *piam.*

Genitivus post verbum.

SUm genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut Sum signif. poss. gen.

Virgilius ---*pecus* [a] *est* [b] *Melibœi.*

Cicero. [b] *Adolescentis* [a] *est majores natu revereri.*

Virg. [b] *Regum* [a] *est Parcere subjectis, & debellare superbos:*

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum, humanum, belluinum, & similia: ut *Non* [a] *est* [b] *meum contra authoritatem Senatûs dicere.* Terent. *Eia haud* [b] *vestrum* [a] *est iracundos esse.* [b] *Humanum* [a] *est irasci.*

At hic subintelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut Terent. *Tuum* [a] *est* [b] *officium has res ut adsimiles nuptias.*

Verba æstimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi passim* Æstimandi verba gen. *fit pecunia. Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b] *Nihil*, vel [b] *pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* Horat. [b] *Pluris opes nunc* [a] *sunt, quàm prisci temporis amis-*

Æstimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adsciscit: ut, Valerius Max. *Non* [b] *hujus te æstimo.* [b] *Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æstimanda est.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æstimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur, ut, *Ego illum* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Nec* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me pili* [a] *æstimat.*

Singu-

Singularia sunt ista: [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *consulo.* [b] *Æqui bo-ni* [a] *facio*, id est, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accusandi verba, &c.

Verba accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi, consimilia genitivum postulant, qui crimen significet; ut

Plau. *Qui alterum* [a] *incusat* [b] *probri, ipsum se intueri oportet.*

Cicero. *Etiam* [b] *sceleris* [a] *condemnat generum suum.*

Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *sceleris* [a] *damnare, Cupido.*

[a] *Admoneto illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *absolutus est.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum vel cum præpositione, vel sine præpositione.

Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem te* [b] *crimine.* Gellius. *Uxorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a] *accusavit.* Cic. *Putavi ea* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum esse te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & superlativus gradus, non nisi in ablativo id genus verbis subduntur; ut [a] *Accusas furti, an stupri, an* [b] *utroque?* sive [b] *utroque?* [b] *Ambobus*, vel [b] *de ambobus? Neutro*, vel [b] *neutro?* [b] *De plurimis simul* [a] *accusaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago, misereor, misereſco, genitivum admittunt:

Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum suarum* [a] *satagit.*

Virgil. *—oro* [a] *miserere* [b] *laborum*
Tantorum, [a] *miserere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*

Statius. *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *miserescе tui.*

Misereor, &c.

At misereor & misereſco, rarius cum dativo leguntur ut Sen. *Huic succurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *misereor.*

Boëtius. *Dilige juve bonos &* [a] *misereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiscor, &c.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, genitivum aut accusativum desiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiscitur. Proprium est stultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a] *obliviſci* [b] *suorum.* Ter. *Faciam ut* [b] *melque ac hujus* [b] *dicti, ac* [b] *hujus semper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curam* [a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de eo,* est, *mentionem feci.*

Potior gen. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur; ut Plaut. *Romani* [b] *signorum & armorum* [a] *potiti sunt.*

Virg. *Egressi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arenâ.*

Dativus post verbum.

OMnia verba acquisitivè posita adsciscunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur; ut Plaut. [b] *Mihi istic nec* [a] *seritur, nec* [a] *metitur.* Virg. *Nescio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *fascinat agnos.* Verba acquis. posita dat. regunt.

Huic regulæ appendent varii generis verba.

[illegible], verba significantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum; ut Virg. *Illa seges demum* [b] *vo-* [a] *respondet avari agricolæ.* *Non potes* [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.* Idem.---*validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis.* *Suam eruditionem* [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.* Commodum & incommodum.

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accusativo, ut Cicero. [b] *Unum* [a] *studetis omnes, unum sentitis.* Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventris victum* [a] *condu-* *unt, mora est.* Cicero. [b] *In hæc studia* [a] *incumbite. Naturdne plus* [b] *ad* *loquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.* [a] *Fessum quies plurimùm* [a] *juvat.* Excep-tio. præter, ad juvo, do, offen- sano.

Verba comparandi regunt dativum; ut Virg.---*sic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna solebam.* [a] *Fratri se & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.* Verba compa-randi.

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpositione; ut, [a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.* Aliquando acculativus cum præpositione Ad; ut, *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil est.*

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum; ut, *Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit,* [b] *nulli satis. Ingratus* *est, qui gratiam bene* [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit.* Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent constructionem; [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc* *munus;* [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.* Cicero. *Hoic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias.* Terent. *Plurimâ salute* [b] *Parmenonem summum suum* [a] *im-*

[a] *impertit Gnatho.* [a] *Aſperſit mihi* [b] *labem:* [a] *Aſperſit me* [b] *labe.*
[a] *Inſtravit* [b] *equo pensilem:* [a] *Inſtravit equum* [b] *pensili.*
Ovid. *Ut piget infido* [a] *conſuluiſſe* [b] *viro,* id eſt, *dedi conſilium,* vel etiam *proſpexiſſe.*
Lucan. [b] *Rectorémque ratis de cunctis* [a] *conſulit aſtris,* id eſt, *petit conſilium.* [a] *Conſule* [b] *ſaluti tuæ,* id eſt, *proſpice.*
Ter. *Peſsimè iſtuc* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *conſulis,* i. *ſtatuis.*
[a] *Metuo,* [a] *timeo,* [a] *formido* [b] *tibi,* vel [b] *de te,* i. *ſum ſollicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo,* [a] *timeo,* [a] *formido* [b] *te,* vel [b] *à te:* ſcilicet *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum: ut Cicero. *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſsimè eſſe ea ſervaturum.*
Cicero. *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requirunt: ut Horat. *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.*
Idem. *Quid de quoque viro, &* [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſæpe caveto.*
Dicimus, [a] *Tempero,* [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi* & [b] *te.* [a] *Refero* [b] *tibi,* & [b] *ad te.* Item, [a] *Refero* [b] *ad Senatum,* id eſt, *propono.* [a] *Scribo,* [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi,* & [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas,* ut ad aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas,* id eſt, *mitto ut legas.*

Verba fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horat.
---Vacuis [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*
[b] *Mulieri nè* [a] *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi.

Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri. Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant,* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent. Ego ſum hunc orabo,* [b] *huic* [a] *ſupplicabo.*
Perſius. *---venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*
Ignavis [b] *precibus Fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*
At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ut [b] *Ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *acceſsit* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *conſtat* [b] *omnibus,* ſeu [b] *inter omnes.*
Terent. *---Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.*
Juven. *Sævis inter ſe* [a] *convenit* [b] *urſis.* [a] *Inſcultò* [b] *tibi,* id eſt, *obedio.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *te,* id eſt, *audio.*

[b] *magneti*, seu [b] *cum magnete*. [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Græcanice [b] *illi*. Catul. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id est, [b] *contra duos*. Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes*.

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *minatus est*. Terent. [b] *Adolescenti nihil est quod* [a] *succenseat*. Verba minandi.

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *est* [b] *reipub. ornamento*. [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obest, nec* [a] *prodest*. Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *desunt multa*. Sum.

Dativum postulant verba composita *cum his præpositionibus*.

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi*. Verba composita.
Sed Præco, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, prævérto, prævertor, accusativo junguntur.

Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallo ne manum* [a] *admoliaris*.

Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi*. [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis*.

Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor*.

Ante. Cic. *In quissimam pacem justissimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero*.

Post. [a] *Post habeo*, [a] *postpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam*.
Virg. [a] *Post posui tamen illorum mea seria* [b] *ludo*.
Terent. dixit. * *Qui suum commodum post habuit præ meo commodo*.

Ob. Ter. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest, jure ad me*.

[illegible] [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum*.

[illegible] Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit, modò, sed etiam præfuit*.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum. Quint. [a] *Præstat ingenio alios* [b] *alium*. [b] *Adultus est* [a] *anteit sapientiâ*. Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *inimicitiæ*. Plin. [a] *Interdicitur ibi* [b] *aquâ & igni*. Varia constructio.

Est pro habeo dativum exigit; ut [illegible] *Velle suum* [b] *cuique* [a] *est, nec voto vivitur* [illegible]. [a] *Est* [b] *mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca*. Est pro habeo.

[illegible] *suppetit*: ut [illegible] *non est*, [b] *cui rerum* [a] *supperit usus*. Suppetit.

Gemin. dativ. Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adſciſcit dativum; ut, [b] *Exitio* [a] *eſt avidis mare* [b] *nautis.* *Speras* [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis? Nemo* [b] *ſibi mimos* [a] *accipere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus feſtivitatis. Eſt ubi hic dativus, *tibi*, aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, nullâ neceſſitatis, at feſtivitatis potiùs causâ additur: ut, *Ego* [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. [a] *Expedi* [b] *mihi hoc negotium. Suo* [b] *ſibi hunc* [a] *jugulo gladio.*

ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Verba tranſitiva. VErba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive activi, ſive communis, ſive deponentis, exigunt accuſativum: ut Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito, nam garrulus idem eſt.* Idem. *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commiſſa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos. Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſitiva atque abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſignificationis: ut Cic. *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum* [a] *vivebat Neſtor.* Virg. *——longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *viam.* Plaut. *Duram* [a] *ſervit* [b] *ſervitutem.*

Hunc accuſativum mutant authores non rarò in ablativum: ut Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere.* [a] *Ire rectâ* [b] *viâ.* Sueton. [b] *Morte* [a] *obiit repentinâ.*

Accuſat. fig. Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent: ut, Virgil. *——Nec vox* [b] *hominem* [a] *ſonat, ô Dea certè!* Juven. *Qui* [b] *Curios* [a] *ſimulant, & Bacchanalia* [a] *vivunt.* Horat. [b] *Paſtillos Ruſillus* [a] *olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum.*

DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba rogandi, &c. Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem regunt accuſativum: ut, *Tu modò* [a] *poſce* [b] *Deum* [b] *veniam.* [a] *Dedocebo* [b] *te iſtos* [b] *mores. Ridiculum eſt te* [b] *me* [a] *admonere* [b] *iſtud.* Terent. [a] *Induit* [b] *ſe* [b] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Exceptio. 1. Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum: ut Virg. [b] *Ipſum* [a] *obteſtemur,* [b] *veniámque* [a] *oremus.* [bb] *ab ipſo.* Terent. [b] *Suſpicionem iſtam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quæro.*

Veſtiendi

Vestiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tunicâ, vel* [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.* Exceptio 2.

ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRUMENTUM.

ut, *Dæmona non* [b] *armis, sed morte* [a] *subegit Iesus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licèt, usque recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *saxis.*

CAUSA.

ut Ter. [a] *Gaudeo (it a me dii ament) gnati* [b] *causâ.*
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macrescit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS.

ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Juven. *Invigilate viri, tacito nam tempora* [b] *gressu*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nullóque* [b] *sono* [a] *convertitur annus:*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate laborem,*
Fam [a] *veniet tacito curva senecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo causæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præpositio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.* Exceptio.
Summa [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*

Quibuslibet verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu: ut, [b] *Teruncio, seu vitiosâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* Nomen pretii.
Livius. *Multo* [b] *sanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* [a] *stetit.*

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur sæpe sine substantivis: ut,
Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quàm queas* [b] *minimo.* [b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Senec. [a] *Constat* [b] *parvo fames,* [b] *magno fastidium.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi sine substantivis positi, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, Exceptio.

quanticunq; ut Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis*, [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris. Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris, quàm alii, fortasse etiam* [b] *minoris.* Ovid. *Vix Priamus* [b] *tanti, totáque Troja* [a] *fuit.*

Sin addantur substantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gel. [b] *Tantâ mercede* [a] *docuit*, [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo.* [b] *Minore pretio* [a] *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accusativo junctum reperitur: ut Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris* [a] *valebant: quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diversa ablativo gaudent: ut

Terent. [b] *Amore* [a] *abundas. Antipho.*

Malo virum [b] *pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem.*

Salust. *Sylla omnes suos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequissimi quibus te* [a] *onerant* [b] *mendaciis?*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* [b] *fasce* [a] *levabo.*

Salust. *Aliquem familiarem suo* [b] *sermone* [a] *participavit.*

Exceptio. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans?*

Terent. *Quasi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*

Quid est, quod in hac causa [b] *defensionis* [a] *egeat?*

Virg. [a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguisque ferinæ.*

Idem. *Postquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *saturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum servum sui [a] *participavit* [b] *consilii.*

Fungor, &c. Fungor, fruor, utor, & similia, ablativo junguntur; ut, Cic. *Qui adipisci veram gloriam volunt, justitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis. Optimum est alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *insaniâ. In re mala* [b] *animo si bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aspice venturo* [a] *lætentur ut omnia* [b] *sæclo.*

Cæsar. *Qui suâ* [b] *victoriâ tam insolenter* [a] *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat,* [a] *mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* [a] *Vescor* [b] *carnibus.* Virg. *--haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.*

Tertiò

Terent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitud ne* [a] *ſuperſedendum eſt.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *ſocietate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communicabo te ſemper* [b] *menſâ meâ.*

[a] Proſequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore, &c. i. *amo, laudo, honoro,* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] ſupplicio, [b] dolore, &c. id eſt, *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.* Proſequor, Afficio.

Mereor, cum adverbiis benè, malè, meliùs, pejùs, optimè, peſſimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione De: ut, [b] *De me nunquam bene* [a] *meritus eſt.* Mereor.
Eraſmus [b] *de lingua Latina optimè* [a] *meritus eſt.*
Catilina peſſimè [b] *de republica* [a] *meruit.*

Quædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba ablativum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſtuc* [b] *ex multis jam pridem* [a] *audiveram.* Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [a] *abſtinet ira magiſtro.* [a] *Naſci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum eſt.* Verba accipiendi, &c.
Procul [a] *abeſt* [b] *ad urbe Imperator.*

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Excep-tio.
Horat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* [a] *diſcede* [b] *peritis.*
Ovid. *Eſt virtus placitis* [a] *abſtinuiſſe* [b] *bonis.*
Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Deâ, teque his, ait,* [a] *eripe* [b] *flammis.*

Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus ſignificans menſuram exceſſûs: ut, *Deforme exiſtimabat, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præſtaret ab iis* [b] *virtutibus* [a] *ſuperari.* Verba comparationis.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumptus: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Auguſto,* [a] *natus eſt Chriſtus: Imperante* [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juven. *Credo pudicitiam,* [b] *Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam in terris.* Ablat. Abſolut.
Nil [a] *deſperandum,* [b] *Chriſto duce, & auſpice Chriſto.*
Jam Maria, [b] *audito Chriſtum veniſſe,* [a] *cucurrit.*

Verbis quibuſdam additur auferendi caſus per Synecdochen, & poëticè accuſativus: ut. [a] *Ægrotat* [b] *animo magis quàm corpore.* [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.* Synecdoche.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi caſu: ut Excep-tio.
Abſurdè facis, qui [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.*
Exanimatus [a] *pendet* [b] *animi.* [a] *Deſipiebam* [b] *mentis.*

Plaut. [a] *Discrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundū est mihi.*

Diversi casus. Eidem verbo diversi casus diversæ rationis apponi possunt: ut,

1 *Dedit* 3 *mihi* 2 *vestē* 4 *pignori*, 6 *te præsente* 5 *propriâ manu.*

Passivorum constructio. Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horat. [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his*, [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicero. *Honesta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virg. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec visa sororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúsque meorum,* [a] *obliviscendus &* [b] *illis.*

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, [a] *Accusaris à me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me istos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magistratu.*

Neutropass. constructio. Vapulo, væneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis: Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *spoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoste* [a] *væniri. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à conviviis* [a] *exulat philosophia?*

Infinitorum construct. Quibusdam tum verbis tum adjectivis, familiariter subjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil.—[a] *Juvat usque* [b] *morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ* [a] *puduit,* [b] *scribere* [a] *jussit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virg. *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti, Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipsis. Ponuntur interdum figuratè, & absolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* subauditur, [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par est,* [a] *æquum est,* aut aliquid simile.

Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *spargere voces*
In vulgum ambiguas, & [b] *quærere conscius arma.*

Enallage. id est, *terrebat, spargebat, quærebat.*

¶ DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia. GErundia sive Gerundivæ voces, & supina, regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virg.--- [a] *Scitatum* [b] *oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut Virgil. Di.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?*
Idem: *Cecropias innatus apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem: *Æneas celſa in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poetice infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur. Nota. ut Virg. [a] *ſtudium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *medicari.*

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* [a] *creſcendi copiam* [b] *novarum. Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum, atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, ab, Do. abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut.

Cicero. *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
Amor & amicitia, utrumque [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. [a] *Ex* [b] *defendendo, quàm* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Recte ſcribendi ratio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,

Virgil.---*alitur vitium, creſcitque* [b] *tegendo.*
[b] *ſcribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, Dum. inter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, [a] *Inter* [b] *cœnandum hilares eſte.* Virg.---- [a] *Ante* [b] *domandum Ingentes tollent animos.* Cic. *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum ampliſſimus.*
Idem. [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
Veni [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas ponuntur citrà præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,

Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
[a] *Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia innomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva, ut Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & [b] generandi gloria [a] mellis. Ad [b] accusandos [a] homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinio est. Cur adeò delectaris [a] criminibus [b] inferendis?*

¶ De Supinis.

Prius Sup.

PRius supinum activè significat, & sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum: ut, Ovid. [b] *Spectatum [a] veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsæ. Milites sunt [a] missi [b] speculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum*, latentem habent motum.

Exceptio.

At hoc supinum in neutro-passivis, & cum infinito *iri*, passivè significat: ut Plaut.

[b] *Cœtum ego non [b] vapulatum, dudum, [a] conductus sum.*
Ter. *Postquam [a] audierat non [b] datum iri uxorem filio.*
Poeticè dicunt: [a] *Eo [b] visere.* [a] *Vado [b] videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & absolutè cum verbo Est: ut
Terent. [b] *Actum est, ilicet, periisti.*
Ovid.---[b] *Itum est in viscera terræ.* [b] *Cessatum est satis.*

Posterius supinum.

Posterius supinum passivè significat, & sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut, *Sum extra noxam, sed non est [b] facile [a] purgatu. Quod [b] factu [a] fœdum est, idem est & [b] dictu [a] turpe. Qui pecuniâ non movetur hunc [a] dignum [b] spectatu arbitramur.*

In istis verò, [a] *Surgit [b] cubitu*, [a] *Redit [b] venatu*: cubitu & venatu nomina potius censenda videntur, quam supina.

¶ De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Pars temporis.

QVæ significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentius usurpantur, in accusativo rarò: ut, *Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] horis [a] sapit. [b] Nocte [a] latum mendax. [b] Id tempus [a] creatus est Consul.*

Duratio temporis.

Quanquam hic eclipsis videtur esse præpositionis per vel *sub*.

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem

tionem denotant, in accusativo, interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ut Virgil.

Hic jam ter centum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*
Idem. [b] *Noctes atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua Ditis.*
Idem. *Hic tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requiescere* [b] *nocte.*
Suet. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem mensibus, octoque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte.* *Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *mensem.* [b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos studui.* *Puer* [b] *id ætatis. Non plus* [b] *triduum*, aut [b] *triduo.* [b] *Tertio*, vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas, vel calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accusativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut Virg. Spatium loci.

Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres [a] *pateat cœli spatium, non amplius* [b] *ulnas.*
Jam mille [b] *passus* [a] *processeram.* [a] *Abest bidui*; subintelligitur [b] *spatium* vel [b] *spatio*; [b] *itinere*, vel [b] *iter.*
[a] *Abest ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus passuum.*

Appellativa Locorum.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur fere cum præpositione verbis significantibus motum aut actionem *in locum, ad locum, à loco*, aut *per locum*: ut, [b] *In foro* [a] *versatur.* [a] *Meruit sub rege* [b] *in Gallia.* Virgil. —— [b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant* [a] *Iliades.* Salust. [a] *Legantur* [b] *in Hispaniam majores natu nobiles.* *E Sicilia* [a] *discedens, Rhodũ veni, per mare* [a] *ibis* [b] *ad Indos.* Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci, in quo fit actio; modo primæ vel secundæ declinationis, & singularis numeri sit: Urbium & oppidorum nomina.

Juven. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri nescio.*
Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Andri.* Humi, domi,

Hi genituvi, Humi, domi, militiæ, bell[illegible]ptiorum sequun- &c.

sequuntur formam: ut, Ter. [b]*Domi*[b] *belliq; simul* [a] *vivimus.* Cic. *Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi* [a] *est consilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi. Domi, non alios secum patitur genitivos, quam Meæ, tuæ, suæ, nostræ, vestræ, alienæ: ut, *Vescor,* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

Verùm si proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Assyrius,* [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus, an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* [b] *Tyburi* [a] *genitum scribit.* Livius. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Anxuri præsidium.* Cicero. *Cum una sola legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventosus,* [b] *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone mensas hospitum* [a] *convomeres.* Edem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *est* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo: ut [b] *Ruri fere se* [a] *continet.* Pers.---[b] *Rure paterno* [a] *Est tibi far modicum.*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis significantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci, in accusativo: ut, [a] *Concessi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

[a] *Eo* [b] *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus: ut, *Ego* [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.* Virg. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite capellæ.*

A Loco, per Locum.

A loco, per locum. Verbis significantibus motum à loco, aut per locum adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Nisi antè* [b] *Romæ* [a] *profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.* [b] *Eboraco* (sive [b] *Eboracum*) [a] *sum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum usurpantur domus & rus: ut, *Nuper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeo ne pater* [b] *rure* [a] *redierit.*

¶ Impersonalium Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

HÆc tria impersonalia, Interest, refert, & c. quibuslibet genitivis annectuntur, præter

ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ & cujâ: ut, [a] *Interest* [b] *magistratus tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* [a] *Refert multùm Christianæ* [b] *reipub. Episcopos doctos & pios esse.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *est multa dissimulare.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipsum nôsse.* Cic. *Ea cædes crimini potissimùm datur ei,* [b] *cujâ* [a] *interfuit, non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert quibuscum vixeris.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honesta agere. Vestrâ* [b] *parvi* [a] *interest.* Et, [a] *Interest ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, certum est, contingit, constat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, displicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obest, prodest, præstat, patet, stat, restat, benefit, malefit, satisfit, supersit, sufficit, vacat pro *otium est*: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Salust. *Emori per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præstat, quàm per dedecus vivere.*

Ovid. *Non* [a] *vacat exiguis rebus adesse* [b] *Jovi.*

Ter. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adolescenti & libero.*

Anoverca [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.*

Virg. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi casus renovare omnes,* id est, *statutum est*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accusandi casum exigunt, Juvat, decet, cum compositis, delectat, oportet: ut, [b] *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.* [a] *Dedecet* [b] *viros muliebriter vivari.* Cato; [b] *Patremfamilias vendacem, non emacem esse* [a] *oportet.*

Accusativ. cum præp.

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, spectat, propriè additur præpositio Ad: ut, *Méne vis dicere, quod* [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet;* [a] *Spectat* [b] *ad omnes bene vivere.*

Quint. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.*

Accusativ. cum genit.

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo; pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget: ut, Cic.

Cic. *Si ad centesimum vixisset annum,* [bb] *senectutis* [b] *eum suæ non* [a] *pæniteret.* [a] *Tædet* [b] *animam meam* [bb] *vitæ meæ.* [bb] *Aliorum* [b] *te* [a] *miseret;* [bb] *tui nec* [a] *miseret, nec pudet,* [bb] *Fratris* [b] *me quidem* [a] *piget, pudétque.*

Imperſonalia fiunt perſonalia.

Nonnulla imperſonalia remigrant aliquando in perſonalia: ut Virgil.

Non omnes [a] *arbusta* [b] *juvant, humilésque myricæ.*

Ovid. *Namque* [b] *decent animos mollia* [a] *regna tuos.*

Senec. *Agricolam* [a] *arbor ad frugem producta* [b] *delectat.*

[a] *Nemo miserorum* [b] *commiseréscit.*

Te non [b] *pudet* [a] *istud? Non te* [a] *hæc* [b] *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, definit, debet, ſolet, & poteſt, imperſonalibus juncta, imperſonalium formam induunt: ut

Quint. *Ubi primùm* [a] *cœperat non* [b] *convenire, quæſtio ri-ebatur.* Idem. [b] *Tædere* [a] *ſolet avaros impendii.* [a] *Deſiit illum ſtudii* [b] *tædere. Sacerdotem inſcitiæ* [b] *pudere* [a] *debet.*

Quin. [b] *Perveniri ad ſummum, niſi ex principiis, non* [a] *poteſt.*

Verbum imperſonale paſſivæ vocis, ſimilem cum perſonalibus paſſivis caſum obtinet: ut

Cæſar. [b] *Ab hoſtibus conſtanter* [a] *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem caſus interdum non exprimitur: ut Virgil. *---ſtrato* [a] *diſcumbitur* [b] *oſtro.*

Verbum imperſonale paſſivæ vocis, pro ſingulis perſonis utriuſque numeri indifferenter accipi poteſt: ut, [a b] Statur: id eſt, *ſto, ſtas, ſtat; ſtamus, ſtatis, ſtant:* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, [a] *Statur* [a] *à me,* id eſt, *ſto.* [a] *Statur* [b] *ab illis,* id eſt *ſtant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO.

PArticipia regunt caſus verborum à quibus derivantur: ut Virgil— *Duplices* [a] *tendens ad ſydera* [b] *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Ubera* [b] *lacte domum referent* [a] *diſtenta capellæ.*

[a] *Diligendus* [b] *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his uſitatior eſt dativus: ut

Terent. *Reſtat Chremes, qui* [b] *mihi* [a] *exorandus eſt.*

GEN

GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum postulant: ut Saluſt. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *ſui* [a] *profuſus*. [a] *Cupientiſſimus* [b] *tui*. [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli*. [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ*. Genitivus.

ACCUSATIVUS.

Exoſus, peroſus, pertæſus, activè ſignificant, & in accuſativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *ſegnitiem* [a] *peroſæ*: *Aſtronomus* [a] *peroſus ad unum* [b] *mulieres*. Sueton. [a] *Pertæſus* [b] *ignaviam ſuam*. Accuſativus.

Exoſus & peroſus etiam cum dandi caſu leguntur, videlicet paſſivè ſignificantia: ut *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *peroſi ſunt*. [a] *Exoſus* [b] *Deo & ſanctis*. Dativus.

ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, ſatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut Ter. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus*. Virgil.—[a] *ſate* [b] *ſanguine divûm*. Idem.—*Quo* [b] *ſanguine* [a] *cretus*? Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta mari mare præſtat eunti*. [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus*. Ablativus.

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accuſativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. [a] *En* [b] *Priamus, ſunt hîc etiam ſua præmia laudi*. Cic. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *ſtatus noſter*. Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras*: [a] *Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phœbo*.

En & ecce exprobrantis, ſoli accuſativo nectuntur: Juven. [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem*: [a] *En* [b] *habitum*; Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum*.

GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum poſt ſe recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Quo* [b] *terrarum abiit?* [a] *Nusquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiæ ventum est.*

* Genit. festivitatis. Ter. *Ah* [a] *minime* [b] *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus * *gentium* festivitatis causâ additur.

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie; ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis amplius quàm flere poteram.* [a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum*, seu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut Parùm, satis, abundè, &c. ut [a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *sapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Instar. Instar, æquiparationem, mensuram, aut similitudinem significat: ut, Virg. [a] *Instar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Pallade arte Ædificant: Mittitur Philippus solus, in quo* [a] *instar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.* Ovid. *Sed scelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *instar habet.*

Nota. Hic apponitur interdum præpositio Ad: ut, *Vallis* [a] *ad instar* [b] *castrorum clauditur.* *Populus Romanus è parva origine* [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [a] *instar emicuit.*

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde dedu-cta sunt: ut, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *similiter* [b] *huic.* *Et*, [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquius* [b] *tibi sedet, quàm mihi.*

Dat. adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales; Tempori, luci, vesperi: ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum est primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occidit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *vesperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accusandi casum admittunt præpositionis ut de sunt profecta: ut,

Castra [a] *propiùs* [b] *urbem moventur.*

Salust. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hispaniam sunt Mauri.*

Cedò. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accusativum regit: ut Terent. [a] *Cedò quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABL.

ABLATIVUS.

Adverbia diversitatis, Aliter, secùs; & illa duo, ante, post, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur; ut, *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *secus.* [b] *Multo* [a] *antè.* [a] *Longè secus.* Virg.----*longo* [a] *pòst* [b] *tempore venit.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *pòst.* Adverb. diversitatis.

Nisi & ipsa adverbia potius censenda sunt.

Adverbia comparativi & superlativi gradus, admittunt casus comparativis & superlativis assuetos subservire, sicut ante præceptum est: ut, Adverb. Compar. & Superlat. grad.

Cæsar. [a] *propiùs* [b] *illo.* [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit.* Cic. Legimus. [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos, &* [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à terris.*

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accusativo, & ablativo punctum reperitur: ut Liv. *Paulò* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *vehicula sunt amissa.* Plus.

Idem. [b] *Hominum eo die cæsa* [a] *plùs duo millia.*

[a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt:*

Liberat acies paulo [a] *plus quingentos* [b] *passus.*

Ferent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plus* [b] *eo, in nave fui.*

Quibus verborum modis, quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, postquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò subjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.* Ubi, postquam, cùm.

Ferent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, si voles, lavato.*

Virgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.*

Idem. [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem vellit.* Hîc prius adverbium, posterius conjunctio esse videtur. Nota.

Donec pro quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut Ovid. *Donec* [b] *eram sospes.* Donec.

Idem. [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quousque, nunc indicativum nunc subjunctivum regit: ut Virg.

Georg. [a] *donec oves stabulis, numerúmque referre* [b] *Jussit.*

Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *sit.*

Dum

Dum. Dum, de re præsenti non perfectâ, aut pro Quamdiu fatendi modum poscit: ut,

Terent. [a] *Dum* [b] *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*

Idem. *Ego te meum dici tantisper volo,* [a] *dum quod dignum est* [b] *facis.*

Dum pro dummodo, alias potentiali, alias subjunctivo nectitur: ut [a] *Dum* [b] *prosim tibi.*

[a] *Dum ne ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*

Dum pro donec subjunctivo tantùm: ut;

Virgil. *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æstas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis vel subjunctivis pro donec, subjunctivis solis adhibetur: ut, [a] *Quoad* [b] *pellas contubernalem?* Cic. [a] *Quoad* [b] *possem & liceret, ejus latere nunquam discederem.*

Omnia integrâ servabo, [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, simulatque, indicativo & subjunctivo adhærent: ut, [a] *Simulac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*

Virgil. — [a] *Simulatque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, sicut, utrumque modum admittunt: ut Eras. [a] *Ut* [b] *salutabis, ita & resaluberis.* Horat. [a] *Ut sementem* [b] *feceris, ità & metes.*

Ut pro postquam indicativo jungitur, ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum est in urbem.*

Quasi, &c. Quasi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-ac si, haud-secus-ac quum proprium habent verbum, subjunctivo apponuntur, ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipse aliquid.*

Terent. [a] *Quasi non* [b] *norimus nos inter nos.*

Alias copulant consimiles casus: ut, *Novi* [b] *hominem* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet* [b] *mihi,* [a] *quasi* [b] *amico.*

Ne. Ne prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel subjunctivis ponitur: ut Virgil. [a] *Ne* [b] *sævi magnæ sacerdos.*

Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus est,* [a] *ne* [b] *metuas.*

Adver. Ne pro non, cæteris modis inservit.

Præpositionum formam induunt. Adverbia, accedente casu, transeunt in præpositiones, ut, Juven. *Cantabit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

Est enim Carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta. Carmen.

Carmen compositurо imprimis discendum est, pedibus ipsum rite metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio.

Scansioni accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus; ut, Synalœpha.

Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus; ut, Dii, diis, idem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At, heu & O, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum sua vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Eclipsis.

Monstr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum:

pro *Monstrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvariâ vimine texta:* pro *alvearia.* Synæresis.

Diæresis est, ubi ex una syllaba dissecta, fiunt duæ: Diæresis.

– ∪∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪∪ –

ut Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evoluisse suos,* pro *evolvisse.*

Cæsura est, cùm post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

Cæsuræ species sunt.

Triemimeris ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Triemimeris.

– ∪∪ – ∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ – –

Virgil. *Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.*

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllaba: ut, Penthemimeris.

– ∪∪ – ∪ – – – – – ∪ ∪ – –

Virgil. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

Hepthemimeris. Hepthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– – – – ◡◡– – – ◡◡– –

Idem. *Oſtentans artem pariter arcúmque ſonantem.*

Enneemimeris. Enneemimeris, conſtat ex quatuor pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

–◡◡– ◡◡– – – – ◡◡– –

Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

Arminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadæum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & ſpondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondæum peculiariter ſibi vendicat: reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus.

–◡◡ – ◡◡– ◡◡– – – ◡◡– –

ut Virgil. *Tityre tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando ſpondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut, Idem. *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujuſque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omnino dactylicos, cum ſyllaba item longa.

– – – ◡◡– – ◡◡ – ◡◡ –

ut Ovidius. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*

Carmen Aſclepiadæum.

Aſclepiadæum. Carmen Aſclepiadæum, conſtat ex penthemimeri, hoc

hoc est, spondeo & dactylo, & syllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut.

– ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ –

Horatius. *Mæcenas atavis edite regibus.*

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum constat ex trochæo, spondeo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Sapphicum.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

Horatius. *Jam satis terris nivis atque diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis generis, post tres versus additur Adonicum, quod constat ex dactylo & spondeo: ut, Adonic. ubi & unde.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Horatius. *Integer vitæ scelerisque purus.*

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Nec venenatis gravidâ sagittis,

Fusce, pharetrâ. – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Phaleucium, sive Hendecasyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, sive Hendecasyllabum, constat ex spondeo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabili,

Nostrum non poteris latere nasum.

Iambicum Archilochium,

Legitimus versus Iambicus è solis constat Iambis: ut, Carmen Iambicum.

⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Suis & ipsa Roma viribus ruit.

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, spondeum, dactylum, anapæstum: atque in paribus tribrachum, spondeum rariùs.

Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum, & Trimetrum sive Senarium.

Dimetrum constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

O Carminum dulces notæ – – ⏑ – – ⏑ –
Quas ore pulchro melleo – – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –
Fundis, lyræq; succinis! – – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Trimetrum sive Senarium.

Trimetrum senis constat pedibus: ut,

– ⏑ – – – – ⏑ – – ⏑ –

Qui nos damnant, sunt histriones maximi.

DE QUANTITATE primarum syllabarum.

PRimarum syllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur;

Positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compositione, præpositione, regulâ, exemplo, seu authoritate.

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positurâ longa est; ut,

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item à consonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit; ut,

Major sum, quàm cui possit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor*, *sum*, *quàm* & *sit*, positione longæ sunt.

At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente à duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rarius producitur;

– – – ⏑⏑ – – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

ut Virg. *Occulta spolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidâ, com-

munia

munis redditur; ut, *Patris, volucris.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, simulachrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est; ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes; ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i*, communis reperitur, licèt in alterĭus semper sit brevis, in alĭus semper longa.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i*, longa fit; ut, Faciēi: alioqui non; ut, Rĕi, spĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio, longa est, nisi sequantur *e* & *r* simul, ut, Fĭerem, Fĭeri.

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti.* – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Idem. *Quod fieri non posse putes.* – ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ –

Oh! Interjectio, priorem syllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa sit; ut Dicite Pierides. Respice Lāerten. Et in possessivis; ut, Ænēia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis Diphthongus apud Latinos longa est; ut, Aūrum, neūter, musæ; nisi sequente vocali; ut, Præire, Præustus, Præamplus.

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem sortiuntur; ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt,

Cujus generis ſunt.

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo.
Sēdes & sēdile, à sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.

Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sedile ſæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta, corripiuntur: qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dĭcax, maledĭcus & id genus multa à dico.
Fĭdes, à fio.
ărena, } ab āreo.
ărista, }
Pŏsui, à pōno.

Gĕnui, à gigno.
Frágor, } à frango.
Frăgilis, }
Nŏto, as, à Nōtu.
Năto, as, à nātu.
Dĭsertus, à disſero.
Sŏpor, à Sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

COMPOSITIO. Regula V.

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur; ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens; Sōlor, consōlor; Lĕgo, is, Perlĕgo, Lĕgo, as, allĕgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innŭba, } à nūbo.
Pronŭba, }
Dejĕro, } à jūro.
Pejĕro, }

PRÆPOSITIO. Regula. VI.

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur; A, de, præ, ſe, è, niſi vocali ſequente; ut, *unda dehiſcens.*

Sudibúſve præuſtis, apud Virgilium.

Pro quoque longa eſt, præterquam in iſtis;

Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago, pro ſtirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, a primam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per *o* parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

Di, etiam producitur, niſi in Dĭrimo, & Dĭſertus. Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur. Cujuſmodi ſunt, Ad, ob, ab, ſub, re, in, &c.

REGULA VII. Canon. I.

Omne præteritum diſſyllabum, priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*, bĭbi, dĕdi, ſcĭdi, ſtĕti, tŭli.

Canon II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi, Tĕtendi, Tŏtondi, Mŏmordi, } Pĕpedi, Tŭtudi, Fĕfelli, Tĕtigi, } Pŭpugi, Dĭdici. Cĕcĭdi, à cado. Cĕcĭdi, à cædo.

Quin & ſupinum diſſyllabum, priorem quoq; producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum.

Et cĭtum, à cieo, es: nam cītum, à cio, cis, quartæ priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM SEU AUTHORITAS.

Regula VIII.

Quarum verò ſyllabarum quantitas, ſub prædictas rationes non cadit; à poëtarum uſu, exemplo atque authoritate petenda eſt certiſſima omnium regula. Diſcant ergò pueri obſervare ex poëtis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates, cujus ſortis ſunt:

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Corcyra, Crathys, Pachinus, Palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, Rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, Liquor, Liquidus, Lycas, Orion, Rudo, Sychæus, Sycanius, & ſimilia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ ſyllabæ partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognoſci poſſunt.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polyſyllabarum, ſupra

Increment. Genit.

ſuprà in generibus nominum abunde dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, ſi quid de hac re hæſitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum obſervatio facilè ſuppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia. Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe A. Indicem primæ conjugationis, longam eſſe naturâ, præterquam in do, & ejus compoſitis, quando hujus ſunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circumdămus; Dăbis, circumdăbis; Dăre, circumdăre.

Præterea ſyllabas rimus & ritis, in præterito perfecto modi ſubjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione proſa longas eſſe debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri; quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis: Futuro Amaverîmus, amaverîtis.

Eſt & ubi mediæ ſyllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ ſubjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Pharſalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in his ſimilibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandeſtînus, mediaſtînus, parietînus, matutînus, veſpertînus, repentînus.

Præter hæc ſequentia { Diutĭnus, Craſtĭnus, Priſtĭnus, Perendĭnus, Hornotĭnus, } { Serotĭnus, Oleagĭnus, Fagĭnus, Cedrĭnus, Carbasĭnus. }

Et reliqua materialia, ſive metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ιν&*: ut, Chriſtallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera fœliciùs docebit uſus, & Poëtarum obſervatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas ſine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum ſyllabarum quantitate tradere ſolent.

Quare illis prætermiſſis, ad ultimarum ſyllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

DE

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primùm, *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias Pută, ităquiă. A.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*: ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in ginta *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, capŭt. B, D, T.

In *c* deſinentia, producuntur, ut, āc, sīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c* ſemper contrahuntur; ut, Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia: Fac, & pronomen hĭc, & neutrum hoc, modò non ſit ablativi caſûs. C.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: Fames olim quintæ nunc tertiæ declinationis, Diē, fidē, unà cum adverbiis inde enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua-rē, qua-de-rē, ea-rē: & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter Quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas. Producit ultimam in ablativo, mē.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis deducta, longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro valide. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omninò.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *n* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Dominī, magiſtrī, amarī, legerī. I.

Præter

Præter mihi, tibi, ſibi, ubi, ibi, quæ ſunt communia.

Niſi verò & quaſi corripiuntur; cujus etiam ſortis ſunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoidĭ, } Vocat. ô { Amarillĭ, Alexĭ, Daphnĭ. }

L. *L* finita corripiuntur; ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, săl, consŭl. Præter nĭl contractum à nihil, & Sōl. Et Hebræa quædam in *l*; ut, Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N. *N* finita producuntur; ut, Pæān, Hymēn, Quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe forsăn, forſităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, veruntamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *In*, cum compoſitis; ut, Exĭn, ſubĭn, deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen caſtrantur; ut, Mĕn? Vidĕn? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis correptum habet; ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, Nom. Iliŏn, Peliŏn. Accuſ. Caucasŏn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut, Alexĭn. In *yn* per *y*, ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à Nominativis in *A*; ut, Nom. Iphigenia, Ægina. Accuſat. Iphigenĭăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur; ut, Nominat. Æneas, Marſyas. Accuſat. Æneān, Marſyān.

O finita. *O* finita, communia ſunt; ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui ſemper producuntur; ut huic Dominō, ſervō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifeſtō, &c.

Præter ſedulò, mutuò, crebrò, ſerò, quæ ſunt communia.

Cæterùm

Cæterùm modŏ & quodammodŏ, ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo; vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur; ut, Dō, ſtō, ut & ergō pro cauſa.

Item Græca per *ω* cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, hæc Sapphō, Didō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc Athō, Apollō.

R finita corripiuntur; ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, uxŏr, turtŭr. R.

Cor ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur; ut,

– ᴗ ᴗ – ᴗᴗ – – – ᴗᴗ–ᴗᴗ – –

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis.

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr; Pār, quoque cum compoſitis; ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* deſinunt; ut, Aēr, cratēr, charactēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes; nempe, As, es, is, os, us. S.

Primò *as* finita producuntur; ut, Amās, musās, majeſtās, bonitās. As.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit; ut, Arcăs, Pallăs. Genitivo Arcadŏs, Palladŏs.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium; ut, Heros, Heroos; Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accuſativo plurali, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

Es finita, longa ſunt; ut, Anchisēs, ſedēs, docēs, patrēs. Es.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es*, tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt; ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs, divĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs, & pes, una cum compoſitis; ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt.

Es quoque à ſum, una cum compoſitis corripitur; ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus pen's adjungi poteſt una cum neutris ac nomina-

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum; ut, Hippomanĕs, Cacoethĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiadĕs.

Is. *Is* finita, brevia sunt; ut, Parĭs, panĭs, tristĭs, hilarĭs.

Excipe obliquos plurales in *is* qui producuntur; ut, Musīs, mensīs, *à mensa*, dominis, templis.

Item quīs pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi crescentis; ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitivo, Samnîtis, Salamînis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum desinunt, sive Græca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri aut casûs; ut, Symoeīs, pyroeīs, parteīs, omneīs.

Et monosyllaba item omnia; ut, Vīs, līs: præter ĭs & quĭs nominativos, & Bĭs apud Ovidium.

Istis accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verborum in *is* quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt in *îtis*, penultimâ productâ, una cum futuris subjunctivi in *ris*, ut, Audis, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Audîtis, velîtis, dederîtis.

Os. *Os* finita producuntur; ut, Honōs, nepōs, dominōs, servōs.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs ossis. Et Græca per *o* parvum; ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us. *Vs* finita, corripiuntur; ut, Famulŭs, regiŭs, tempŭs, amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis; ut, Salūs, tellūs, Genitivo Salûtis, tellûris.

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum singulares; ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manūs.

His accedunt etiam monosyllaba; ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per υς diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casûs; ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESVS.

U. Postremo, *u* finita, producuntur omnia; ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū.

OMNIUM NOMINUM IN regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum Interpretatio aliqua.

Abdo, Abſcondo, Occulto, *to hide*

Abyſſus, immenſa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis: *A depth that by ſounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, gens ex quadam regione Græciæ: *the people of Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerſo, eo ad vocandum, vel voco: *to go to call.*

Acer, arbor: *a Maple tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum ſecantium, exercitus inſtructio, oculi lumen: *an edge: the array of an Army: the ſight of the eye.*

Acus, inſtrumentum ſartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum: *a needle, or an inſtrument wherewith women did ſet their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, ſive carnis, ſive alterius rei: *Fat.*

Adipiſcor, aſſequutus ſum. *To obtain.*

Adoleſcens, juvenis, adultus: *a ſtripling from twelve to one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris. *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non eſt Civis, ſed externus: *a ſtranger.*

Æquor, mare, pelagus: *the ſea, becauſe nothing is more plain than it: For* æquor *doth generally ſignifie a plain in any parcel of the world: It is taken for the ayre alſo: as* Aſpice bis ſenos volitantes æquore cygnos.

Æs, ſpecies metalli rubro colore: *Braſs, and becauſe that in old time money was made of it,* Aes *ſometimes doth ſignifie money.*

Æther, tota cæli ſyderumq; ſubſtantia ac compago: *the whole ſubſtance of the ſphere from the fire to the extremeſt circuit of heaven.*

Affinis, cognatus: *a kinſman by marriage.*

Agnoſco, eſt noſcere id, quod nobis olim aut viſum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum: *to recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio: *to do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ: *a town in the Iſle of Sicilie, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem ruſticam: *an husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans: *a certain ſea-bird that lieth in the ſands, & hatcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut velox: *a bird, or ſwift.*

Alnus, genus arboris: *an Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio: *to nouriſh.*

Alter, *the other of the two.*

Alvus, qua ſordes defluunt, aut labuntur: *the paunch, and ſometime the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ eo quod mammis careant: *certain women of Scythia, ſo named for lacking a dug.*

Ambigo, circumago, circumdo: *to compaſs, to doubt.*

Amicio, veſtio: *to cloath.*

Amnis, fluvius: *a river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens: *a duck or a drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo: *to trouble or vex.*

Anguis, ſerpens in aqua degens: *a dry or a water-ſnake.*

Animus, conſilii principium: *the mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris: *Anne*

Annuo, aſſentior: *to aſſent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum et 6 horarum: *a year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, five ultimæ columnæ, quibus ſuſtinetur fabrica: *the pillars, or fayling ſtones that ſail over the wall to bear the frame, or the dry ſtone-wall that incloſeth a Vineyard, or the firſt ſet or frontier of Vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum: *a preſervative againſt poyſon.*

Antia, mulieris capilli in fronte demiſſi: *a womans forelocks.*

Antiſtes, in aliqua re ſummus: *a preſident or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula: *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur: *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero: *to open, to ſhew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum: *a Bee.*

Apiſcor, aſſequor, acquiro: *to obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci ſolem appellant: *the God of wiſdom and phyſick, and of propheſie, and the God that carrieth the Sun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quaſi ex alio pendeat: *Apenthouſe, or an addition to increaſe a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio: *to apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptoton, nomen invariabile, ſed nullo defectum caſu: *a noun undeclined, having one termination in all caſes.*

Aqualis, vaſis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus: *a laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ ſignificationis: *a tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus: *the people of Arcadia.*

Arceo, pello, et advenire non ſino: *to keep away.*

Arceſſo, voco et accuſo: *to call, or to accuſe, or to go to accuſe.*

Arctus, urſa, quam noſtri ſeptentrionem dixerunt, ſignum cæleſte: *a ſign called the Bear, or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor: *to be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen: *a town of the Peninſula of Greece called Peloponneſus.*

Arma, munimenta, ſcutum, gladius, telum, et ea quibus præliamur,

praeliamur. *Armor, or any kind of weapon.*

Aruſpex, qui victimas inſpicit. *He or ſhe that ſeeketh deſtinies by the bowels of beaſts.*

As eſt libra, id eſt, duodecem unciae. *A pound of twelve ounces, or the whole ſumme of any thing.*

Aſſecla, qui continue et ſemper aliquem ſequitur. *A page or lackey, or continual waiter.*

Aſtu, dolo, fallaciis. *By deceit or guil.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A mans name which ſhould be ſacrificed for his ſon Phryxus.*

Athenae, civitas Graeciae, inter Achaiam et Macedoniam. *The City of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil et luctator. *A champion, or he that ſtriveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus inſecabile. *A mote ſo ſmall that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quae aves capit: *a fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, ſum auſus. *To be bold*

Aveo, cupio. *To deſire, covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniae prope Baias, quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, wherehence they thought was the de cent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increaſe.*

Augur, qui futura praenunciat. *A ſoothſayer man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quae currum ducit. *A wagoner, carman, or a carter.*

Auſter, ventus flans a meridie. *The ſouth wind.*

Author, qui vel quae aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametros mundi, et dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currus vertitur *An axle-tree: and by tranſlation, the ſtraight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

BAcchanalia, Dionyſia, l. Bacchi feſta. *The feaſt of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratae: *An herb that the French men call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of Wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, et baculum et hinc bacillum, ſcipio. *A ſtaff.*

Balneum, locus publicus, vel privatus, in quo aut ſanitatis aut abſtergendarum ſordium cauſa lavamur: *a bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis putei modo vel forma. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is alſo the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, inſtrumentum muſicum, quod pulſatur plectro vel calamo: *the Lute, or any like that is plaid on with a quill. It is alſo* Barbitos, *both maſculine & feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi ſecundae menſae. *Juncates.*

Bes, unciae octo: *eight ounces*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorem attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, inſtrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any inſtrument with two teeth: or a ſheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or ſhe that hath a face before and another behind.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra melancholy, *and with* flava choler: *and being uſed alone, is the ſame diſeaſe that* cholera *is after* Cor. Celſus: *ſee* cholera.

Bombyx, vermis et pro materia ſumitur. *A ſilk worm, or ſilk.*

Bos, nota eſt ſignificatio. *An oxe, cow, or bull.*

Britannia, inſula quam nunc Angli et Scoti incolunt. *The Iſle which is inhabited of Engliſhmen & Scottiſhmen, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor. *Is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, a boreo mugitu. *An owle.*

Bucephalus, nomen equi Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horſe.*

Byſſus, tenuiſsimi lini genus. *A moſt fine ſort of flax, whereof a precious kind of linnen cloth is made. may be taken for ſilk alſo.*

C

CAcoethes, malus mos: *evil cuſtom, or a bad hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A dead carcaſs.*

Cado, corruo, praecipito vel labor. *To fall, and ſometime to hap, to chance.*

Caedo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *To ſtrike, or to beat, and ſometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: ſomatime to kill: to ſacrifice, and ſometime to break: as,* caedere jannam ſaxis, inſtare ferro.

Caello, percutio, aut frango. *To ſmite, or to break, antiquum verbum, the compounds whereof be in uſe only.* Cello, *is alſo read without a dipthong.*

Caelum vel Coelum, extremi mundi determinatio cum ſphaeris quas ambit ad elementum ignis. *Heaven, or with a difference any of the ſpheres. It ſignifieth weather alſo.*

Calco, pede comprimo. *To tread upon, and by a tranſlation unto the mind, to deſpiſe and ſet naught by.*

Calendae, dies primus cujuſq; menſis. *The firſt day of every moneth.*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus ſum. *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, id eſt via trita. *A path way.*

Calvo, decipio, fruſtror. *To deceive, to beguile, to trompe.*

Calx, pes imus, et pro cujuſvis rei fine ponitur, vel pro materia qua lapides in muro conglutinantur. *A heel, or laſt end of a race, or line.*

Cambio, commuto. *To change, and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.*

Canalis,

Canalis, per quod aqua ſuit in viis lapide ſtra-ta. *A channel.*

Cancelli, ligna inter ſe mo-dicis intervallis in tranſ-verſum inſtar retis invicem nexa. *A lattice, or the bars of a game place, or of a ſpectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, et piſcis marinus, et ſignum zodiaci. *A dog, or a dog-fiſh: a ſtar, or ſign in the firmament called* Canis.

Cano, *To ſing, to indite poetically, to play upon inſtruments: ſometime it is to praiſe or propheſie.*

Capeſſo, capio, ſive ad capiendum eo. *To take, or to go to take: and ſometime* reci-pio me, *to go, as,* Nunc per-gam herae imperium exe-qui, et me domum capeſſam.

Capio, *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuſe, to abide, & ſuffer: as* capio dolores. *To hold or contain, to invade & touch: as,* Navem cepimus. *To inflame with love. And rightly of ſuch ſignifications as the ablative is that cometh with it.*

Capiſtrum, capitis vincu-lum adhibitum ne animalia mugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim ſacer-dotes geſtabant in capite. *An Ornament that the Nuns were wont to bear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal a carpendis virgultis dictum. *A Goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of Caria.*

Cardo, quo janua move-tur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, eſt rem deſideratam non habere. *To lack or be without, and ſpecially ſuch a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta du-riſſima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod anima careat, non ſolum de animalibus, ſed etiam de piſcibus et fru-ctibus. *The meat of any thing but moſt commonly fleſh.*

Carpo, decrepo. *To crop, to bite off, or to gather: it is alſo to leaſe or to chuſe out, and ſometime to taunt or reproove:* Carpere viam: *To begin to journey*: Carpere vitales auras, Carpere lanam, *to toſſ wool*: Carpere linum, *to hatchel flax*: Carpere ci-bum, *to eat.*

Caſſis, reticulum, maſc. pro galea foem. eſt caſſis, idis, et hæc caſſida. *A net or an helmet, in the feminine gender.*

Caſtra, locus in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavillion, or the Army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Romans name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhi-beo, provideo, conſulo, proſpicio ne aliquid præter ſpem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful:* Cavere *is alſo to put in aſſurance, and to ſave harmleſs by caution or ſureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ip-ſum robur, ſive ſtipes. *A ſtalk.*

Cedo, *to give place, to depart and go away.*

Cedrus, arbor ingens et procera. *A Cedar tree.*

Cello, *See* Cællo.

Cenſeo, exiſtimo, puto, ar-bitror. *To deem, to judge, to ſuppoſe, to think, to tell ones mind: Some take it for to be angry*: Cenſeri *is alſo to be in books of ſubſidies, and to be taxed or valued.*

Centum, *An hundred.*

Centuſsis, centum libra-rum, *An hundred pound.*

Cera, illud quod melle ex favis expreſſo remanet. *Wax*

Cerno, video. *To ſee: & by tranſlation to perceive and underſtand: Sometime to decree and appoint: to fiſt, renge, or bolt, to ſever and part, to fight, to go unto: as,* Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, piſcis maxim. *a whale*

Cholera, eſt ventriculi im-modica perturbatio ſupra e infra per vomitum facta. *The cholick: it is alſo choler, the hot and dry humour.*

Cicer, genus leguminis. *A certain Italian peaſe.*

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, ſhake, & ſtir, and ſometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*

Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis, *aſhes*

Cinis, eſt avis quam alio no-mine alaudam dicimus: *a lark*

Claudo, obſtruo, obſero. *To ſhut or cloſe, to make faſt, to ſtop or ſtay, not to ſuffer to paſs: as,* Ecce maris magna claudit nos obice pontus.

Clivus, locus molliter arduus et pro collo ponitur: *a bank a riſing, alſo a little hill,*

Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*

Cluo, ſplendeo. *To ſhine, to gliſter, ſometime to fight.*

Clypeus, et clypeum, ſcuta majora et proprie peditum. *A buckler.*

Cælum. *A graving tool, the ſky, that is as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called* æther, *or,* quintum elementum. Cælum *is alſo taken for the air, as,* In hoc cælo qui di-citur aer.

Coeno, coenam ſumo. *To ſup, or to take ſupper.*

Coepio, pro incipio, anti-quum eſt. *To begin.*

Cognoſco, noſco eos qui prius incognitos erant: *to know that which we knew not before: ſometime diligently & attentively to conſider or to underſtand, to ſearch by an inquiry, & to ſit in judgment*

Collis, monticulus: *an hillock*

Colo, adoro veneror. *To honor, or worſhip with prayer, to exerciſe, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam co-lere, *is to lead a life: ſomtime to plow or till the ground, ſometime to deck or trim.*

Colus, inſtrumentum quod penſa continet. *A diſtaff or ſpindle.*

Comes, comitans aut ſe-quens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Comminiſcor, fingo, excogito. *To imagine, to feign, to invent and deviſe, to aſſay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*

Como, comam compono. *To kemb,*

kemb, to dreſs the buſh with a comb, or to deck and adorn.

Compago, compactio et conjunctio, *A ioynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters, or gyves.*

Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piſcis. *A Congre.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A husband or wife.*

Conſulo. *To aſk counſel, with an accuſative: to give counſel, or provide for, with a dative: To take in good worth, with a genitive. Sometime it is to ſit in counſel, and to deliberate, but uſed plurally, as,* Conſulunt Senatores.

Coquo, cibum uſui aptum reddo. *To dreſs meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as,* Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as* Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring out nutriment unto a natural foment or juice.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viſcera, et vitæ ſedes, et arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo anima regitur, quaſi fons quidam et domicilium. *The heart, and ſometime it is uſed for the mind.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *A horn. By tranſlation, the turning of rivers be called* Cornua. *It ſignifieth alſo the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritiæ et rigiditate cornibus ſimiles, fructum circa ſolſtitium ſerens, primo candidum, poſtea ſanguineum. *A certain tree unknown among us.*

Coſtus, radix magni odoris. *A ſhrub growing in Arabia Jury & Syria, having a very fragrant ſavour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did frankincenſe.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertuntur. *The hip.*

Crater, vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus. *A goblet, or ſtanding piece.*

Crepo, ſono. *To crack, ſometime to complain, lament, & accuſe: as,* quis poſt vina gravem pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuſcula quæ pueris dantur: *all manner of things that are given children in their infancy as corals, ſwadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, & ſuch like*

Cres, Cretenſis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, Inſula eſt. *The Iſle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars a genibus uſque ad inferiorem pedem: *a leg.*

Cryſtallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta: *cryſtal*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lye, and ſometime to be ſick in bed.*

Cucumis, *A Cucumer, the which is called alſo in Latin* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A Gnat.*

Cumbo, *the ſame that* Cubo *is*

Cunabula, cunae. *A cradle.*

Cunae, cunabula. Idem.

Cupio, opto, deſidero. *To covet, to deſire, to luſt for: & ſometimes with a dative to favour.*

Cupreſſus, arboris nomen. *A Cypreſs tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weaſel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intenta celeritate viam quaſi voro. *To run, & ſometime to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuſpis, acutior pars haſtae. *The point of a ſpear, pike, or partizan, or any other like.*

Cuſtos, qui vel quae rem aliquam tuetur et curat. *A keeper man or woman.*

Cyprus, inſula dives. *Cyprus the Iſle.* D

DAma, animal timidum. *A Buck or a Doe.*

Damno, damnoque afficio, vel condemno. *To damage condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, totum ſubdo, ſive in manet arbitrium. *To yield.*

Defrutum, a deferendo num decoctum ad medi partem: *wine ſodden to h*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deleo, expungo, prop lineas aut regulas. *To out, & to cancel.*

Delicium, obleſtament quod nobis voluptati *The thing wherein we t pleaſure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus vel delphis, piſcis maris, ſignum coeleſte. *A dolph*

Demo, aufero. *To pull a and to exempt.*

Dens, notumeſt per ſimilitudinem: capitur pro omni aliquid teri poteſt. *A tooth*

Depango, defigo. *To faſ down, and to plant.*

Deſidia, ignaviae vitium *Slothfulneſs.*

Dico, loquor, nomino. *ſpeak, or to tell.*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Diffiteor, inficias eo, nego. *To deny.*

Digredior, diſcedo. *To from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aqua vel quor humore aliquid purgo: *purge with waſhing.*

Dindymus, jugum mont Phrygiae Idae matri deu dicatum. *The top of Ida, hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium ſonus. *A doub ſound, a diphthong.*

Diptoton, nomen flexu duobus in caſibus quibuſ cunque: *A noun declin with two caſes what ſoever.*

Diraе, imprecationes, execrationes, et inferorum furiae. *Curſes, bannings, the furies of hell.*

Diſco, capio doctrinam. *To learn.*

Diſpeſco, ſeparo, dirimo. *To ſever.*

Diſpliceo: *to diſpleaſe.*

Ditionis,

DE CONJUNCTIONUM
Conſtructione.

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* [b] *Xenophontem &* [b] *Platonem. Utinam* [b] *calidus eſſes aut* [b] *frigidus.* [b] *Albus an* [b] *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* [b] *minor natu quàm* [b] *tu.* [b] *Nemini placet niſi* (vel *præterquam*) [b] *ſibi.* Conjunctiones copulant ſimiles caſus.

Excepto ſi cauſalis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut, [a] *Emi librum* [b] *centuſſi &* [b] *pluris.* [a] *Vixi* [b] *Romæ &* [b] *Venetiis.* Hor. *in Metii* [a] *deſcendat judicis* [b] *aures, Et* [b] *patris & noſtras.* Exceptio.

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Recto* [b] *ſtat corpore,* [b] *deſpicitque terras.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora: ut Ter. *Niſi me* [b] *lactaſſes amantem, & vanâ ſpe* [b] *produceres: Tibi gratias* [b] *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* [b] *poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpius poſtulant. Quamvis & licèt, ſubjunctivos frequentiùs: ut, [a] *Etſi nihil novi* [b] *afferebatur.* [a] *Quanquam animus meminiſſe* [b] *horret.* Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elyſios* [b] *miretur Græcia campos.*

Ovid. *Ipſe* [a] *licèt* [b] *venias Muſis comitatus, Homere,*
Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſteaquam, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquam, priuſquam & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quòd* [b] *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* [a] *quòd odio* [b] *habeam, ſed* [a] *quòd,* [b] *amem. Aliud honeſtum judicas,* [a] *quàm Philoſophi* [b] *ſtatuunt.* Plin. *Gravibus accuſas,* [a] *quàm* [b] *patitur tua conſuetudo.* Ni, niſi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis, ſubjunctivo tantúm: ut, Ter. *Redeam? non ſi me* [b] *obſecret.*

Siquis, tantùm indicativo: ut, [a] *Siqui* [b] *adeſt.*

Quando &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut,

Virg. *Dicite* ([a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *conſedimus herba*)
[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* *Si* addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non eſt huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit* ſive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut, *Stultus es* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro quamvis, pro quandoquidem vel quoniam, ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret: ut,

Cicero. *Nos* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*

Virg. [a] *Cùm* [b] *ſis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item tum geminatum, ſimiles modos copulant. Eſt autem in Cùm, quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur: in Tum quiddam majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cum eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num. Nè, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut Virg. [b] *Superat* [a] *ne & veſcitur aurâ Æthereâ?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*
Nihil refert [b] *feceris* [a] *ne,* [a] *an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*

Ut. Ut, cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro ne non, poſt verba temporis, nunc potentiali, nunc ſubjunctivo jungitur: ut Terentius.

Filium perduxêre illuc ſecum, [a] *ut unà* [b] *eſſet, meum.*
Idem. *Te oro Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*
Idem. *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *ſubſtet hoſpes,* id eſt, *ne non ſubſtet.*

Ut, concedentis, ſeu poſitum pro quanquam, & ut pro utpote, ſubjunctivo ſervit: ut,

[a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contingant quæ volo, levari non possum. Non est tibi fidendum,* [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.* [a] *Ut qui solus relictus* [b] *fueris.*

Ut pro Postquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum, indicativis nectitur: ut Cicer. [a] *Ut ab urbe* [b] *discessi, nullum intermisi diem quin scriberem.* Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* [a] *ut* [b] *facis.* Idem. *Credo* [a] *ut* [b] *est dementia.* Virg. [a] *Ut* [b] *valet?* [a] *Ut* [b] *meminit nostri?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulo supra est dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM *Constructio.*

PRæpositio subaudita, interdum facit, ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* [a b] *loco parentis,* id est, [a] *in* [b] *loco. Apparuit illi humanâ* [a b] *specie,* id est, [a] *sub humanâ* [b] *specie. Discessi* [a b] *magistratu,* id est, [a] *à* [b] *magistratu.*

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit quem & extra compositionem regebat: ut, Virg. *Nec posse* [b] *Italiâ Teucrorum* [a] *avertere regem.* [a] *Prætereo* [b] *te insalutatum.* Idem.— [a] *emoti procumbunt* [b] *cardine postes.* Idem. [a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *scopulo.*

Verba composita cum, A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut, [a] *Abstinuerunt* [b] *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* [a] *advocabo* [b] *ad hanc rem.* [b] *Cum legibus* [a] *conferemus.* Cic. [a] *Detrahere* [b] *de tua fama nunquam cogitavi. Cùm* [b] *ex insidiis* [a] *evaseris.* Terent. *Postquam* [a] *excessit* [b] *ex ephebis.* [b] *In Rempublicam cogitatione curâque* [a] *incumbe.* Verba composita cum A, ab, &c.

In, pro Erga, contra, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, Virg. *Accipit* [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentémque benignam.* Idem. *Quid meus Æneas* [a] *in* [b] *te committere tantum, Quid Troes potuere?* In cum Accusativo.

Idem. *Quò te Mœri pedes? an quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem.*

Idem cùm accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore ſignificatur: ut Virg. *Eſtque locus* [b] *parteis ubi ſe via findit* [a] *in ambas.* Ovid. *Verſa eſt* [a] *in* [b] *cineres ſoſpite Troja viro.*

—— amor mihi creſcit [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo.

In, cùm ſignificatur actus in loco, ablativum poſtulat: ut Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum ſpectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum.*

Sub cum accuſativo.

Sub pro Ad, per, & ante, accuſativo innititur: ut, [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *ſub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas miſſi;* id eſt, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus.* Virg.—— [a] *ſub* [b] *noctem cura recurſat,* id eſt, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem,* vel *inſtante nocte.* Alias ablativum admittit:

Sub cum ablativo.

ut, *Quicquid* [a] *ſub* [b] *terrâ eſt, in apricum proferet ætas.* Virg.—— [a] *ſub* [b] *nocte ſilenti;* id eſt, [a] *in* [b] *nocte ſilenti.*

Super cum accuſativo.

Super pro Ultra, accuſativo jungitur: ut Virg. —— [a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo.

Super pro De & in ablativo: ut Tacit. *Multus* [a] *ſuper eâ* [b] *re varïuſque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *ſuper viridi.*

Subter.

Subter uno ſignificatu utrique caſui apud authores jungitur: ut Liv. *Pugnatum eſt ſuper* [a] *ſubtérque* [b] *terras.* Virg.——*omnes Ferre libet* [a] *ſubter* [b] *densâ teſtudine caſus.*

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & ſingulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantum plurali: ut [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpoſitiones migrant in adverbia.

Præpoſitiones cùm caſum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut Virg.——*longo* [a] *pòſt tempore venit.* Idem. [a] *Ponè ſubit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem.—— [a] *coràm quem quæritis adſum Troïus Æneas.*

INTERJECTIONUM
Conſtructio.

INterjectiones non raro abſolutè, & ſine caſu ponuntur: ut Virgilius.

Spem gregis ([a] *ah!*) *ſilice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ* ([a] *malum!*) *dementia?*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis!*
Virg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, bona si sua norint,* [b] *Agricolas!*
Idem. [a] *O formose* [b] *puer, nimiùm nè crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo adhærent: ut, [a] *Heu* [b] *pietas!* Virg. [a] *Heu prisca* [b] *fides!*
Idem. [a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam.*
Terent. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter! tu homo adiges me ad insaniam.*
Idem. [a] *Prô deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem!*
[a] *Proh sancte* [b] *Jupiter!* apud Plaut.

Hei & væ, dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.*
Terent. [a] *Væ misero* [b] *mihi quantâ de spe decidi!*

DE FIGURIS.

FIgura est novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma.
Cujus duo tantum genera, Dictionis scilicet & constructionis, hoc loco trademus. Figura quid sit.

FIGURÆ DICTIONIS.

Figuræ dictionis sunt sex: { Prothesis, Aphæresis, } { Epenthesis, Syncope, } { Paragoge, Apocope. }

Prothesis, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus. Tetuli* pro *tuli.* Prothesis.

Aphæresis, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit. Temnere* pro *contemnere.* Aphæresis.

Epenthesis, est interpositio literæ vel syllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquias, relligio,* additâ *l; Induperatorem* pro *Imperatorem.* Epenthesis.

Syncope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit, petiit, dixti, repôstum,* &c. Syncope.

Paragoge, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier* pro *dici.* Paragoge.

Apocope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculî* pro *peculii. Dixtin'* pro *dixtine. Ingenî* pro *ingenii.* Apocope.

FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo. Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptôſis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus.* Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero.*

Interdum apud authores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Patavii*: apud Virgilium. [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochiæ*: apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione, ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur. Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ.*

Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxurioſa* [a] *proci.*

Virg. *Ignavum* [b] *fucos* [a] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma.* [a] *Animal* [b] *equus.*

Tollendæ æquivocationis causâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ.* [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio.* [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigni formâ.* [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ.*

EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid ſit.

CUm prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè ad ſe evocat tertiam, ambæ fiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro.* [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis.*

Eſt

Eſt ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ perſonæ ad primam vel ſecundam reductio.

Obſervandum verò eſt, Verbum ſemper convenire cum perſona evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laboro*; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis.* Nam in Evocatione quatuor ſunt notanda: Perſona evocans, quæ ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ; Evocata, quæ ſemper eſt tertiæ; Verbum, quod ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ; & Abſentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione perſona Evocans & Evocata aliquando ſunt diverſorum numerorum, utpote, vel cùm perſona evocata caret numero ſingulari: ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *diliciæ iſtûc veniam.* Aut cùm eſt nomen collectivum: ut, *Magna* [a] *pars ſtudioſorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus:* hic ſubauditur *nos.* Aut denique cùm nomen diſtributivum: ut, *In magnis* [b] *læſi rebus* [a] *uterq;* [b] *ſumus:* ſubintelligitur *nos.* Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem eſt Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam perſona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi perſona evocans ſubintelligitur: ut, Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas*: ſubintelligitur, *Ego.*

[a] *Populus* [b] *ſuperamur ab uno*; ſubauditur, *Nos.*

SYLLEPSIS.

SYllepſis, ſeu conceptio, eſt comprehenſio indignioris ſub digniore, a σὺν con, & λήβω ſumo. Syllepſis quid ſit.

Duplex autem eſt conceptio: Perſonarum ſcilicet, quoties perſona concipitur cum perſona; & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ ſequuntur obſervabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et acceptum, eſt pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum genere & perſonâ cum digniore ſuppoſito ac ſubſtantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & ſoror* [b] *facitis?* Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater,* [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

Conceptio Personarum.

Dignior Persona.

Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo, Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil,——[b] *divellimur inde Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum,*
Idem. [a] *Rhemus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabant.*

Cum.

Cum tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut,
Tu quid ego & [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus.

Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum: & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *coactæ.*

Exceptio

At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut Virg.—— *cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum*
Fregisti & [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu perverse Menalca,*
Et cùm vidisti puero [bb] *donata dolebas.*
Salust. [a] *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permista sunt.* Idem. *Huic* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes &* [a] *discordia civilis* [b] *grata fuerunt,* [a] *Virga tua,&* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me* [bb] *consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex.

Porrò conceptio, aliàs Directa est, nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: aliàs Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi*; ubi utraque Conceptio est indirecta.

Sylleptis implicita.

Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur, sed de mare atque fœmina perinde loquimur ac de solo mare: ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus,* loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Sic

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet*: loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis seu presumptio, est pronunciatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem quum congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*; [ab] *hæc ab oriente*, [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hîc congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc & illa* ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Congregatio sive totum, est dictio pluralis numeri, ut, *Duæ aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens; ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis*. Prolepsis. Nota.

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut Virg.

[b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum*;
[ab] *Thyrsis oves*, [ab] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas*.

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut,

[a] *Populus* [b] *vivit*, [ab] *alii in penuria* [ab] *alii in deliciis*.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria. Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*: verbum, ut, *volaverunt*: partes, ut, *hæc & illa*: Partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente*: & ordinem, videlicet quod totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Quinque in prolepsi necessaria.

Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt*: [ab] *hic à dextrâ*, [ab] *ille à sinistrâ Hippodromi*: & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut Ovid. Prolepsis duplex.

[ab] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus*,
[b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor*:

Deest altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, & [ab] *alter in alterius*. *Et* [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate*. Ubi deest [a] *vos*: & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, *Et* [ab] *alter alterius*.

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem*: hîc totum [a] *nos*

sub-

ſubintelligitur, & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſterius geſtum eſt, ante deſcribimus: ut Virgil.

[a] *Lavináque venit Littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis à προλήβω ſumo.

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſsè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultúſque* [b] *moverunt?* Hic *moverunt*, expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultúſque*, at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego melius quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *arui. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu* [b] *pareret.*

Licet Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſupra eſt dictum: ut Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, prius hic te nos, quàm iſtic* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Zeugma triplex.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In perſona: ut, *Ego & [a] Tu [b] ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus & [a] uxor eſt [b] Irata.*

In numero: ut, —*hîc illius arma, Hîc [a] currus [b] fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *Ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocatúrque Meſozeugma: ut

[a] *Ego*

[a] *Ego* [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma: ut, *Ego &* [b] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſubſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina*: Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata eſt*: & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cœnas* [a] *quando nos.* Quatuor in Zeugmate requiſita.

Quando Verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis, non Conſtructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piſcator &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma quaſi copulatum, à Græco Verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι quod eſt copulo.

SYNTHESIS.

SYntheſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut, Virg. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *armati.* Syntheſis quid ſit.

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantùm, idque aut ſexûs diſcernendi causâ: ut, [a] *Anſer* [b] *fœta,* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida*: aut ſupplementi gratiâ: ut, [a] *Præuſte ſub* [b] *ipſa*: ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magnâ*: ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [b] *Apelite* [a] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc verò in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *merſi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis, a σὺν quod eſt con, & θέσις poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

ANtiptôſis, ab ἀντὶ quod eſt pro, & πτῶσις caſus, eſt poſitio caſûs pro caſu, idque interdum non invenuſtè: Virg. [a] *Urbem quam ſtatuo,* [b] *veſtra eſt.* Ter. *Populo* Antiptoſis quid ſit.

pulo ut [b] *placerent quas feciſſet* [a] *fabulas.* [a] *Sermonem quem audiſtis, non* [b] *eſt meus.* [a] *Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem,* pro *id,* Quanquam hîc *venit,* impersonaliter potiùs uſurpari exiſtimandum eſt. *Ariſtotelis libri ſunt omne* [b] *genus* [a] *elegantiâ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus,* &c. [b] *Idne eſtis* [a] *authores mihi? pro ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptoſis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primum omnium parens patriæ* [a] *appellate,* pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occiſurum minatur, altero villicum;* pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche eſt, cùm id quod partis eſt attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hîc *album,* quod ſolis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Notæ. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliquam proprietatem ſignificantia; item verba paſſiva, & neutralia, ſignificantia aliquam paſſionem, poſſunt regere accuſativum, aut ablativum, ſignificantem locum in quo eſt proprietas aut paſſio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes,* vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem,* vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Doleo* [b] *caput,* vel [b] *capite.* [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni. Effuſas* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas,* [a] *contuſique* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phraſes ſunt: [b] *Excepto* [a] *quod non ſimul eſſes,* [b] *cætera* [a] *lætus,* [b] *cætera* [a] *ſimiles, uno differunt.*

Dicitur autem Synecdoche à *συν* quod eſt *con,* & ἐκδέχομαι *ſuſcipio*: videlicet, quòd totum cum ſua parte capiatur.

¶ *Si cui lubet figuratæ conſtructionis elegantias pernoſcere, legat* Thomam Linacrum *de* Eclipſi, Pleonaſmo & Enallage, *deque aliis figuris erudite, dilucide, ac copioſe diſſerentem.*

Pro-

DE PROSODIA.

PRoſodia eſt, quæ rectam vocum pronunciationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Proſodia quid ſit.

Dividitur autem Proſodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus eſt lex vel nota, quâ ſyllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Eſt autem tonus triplex, { Acutus. Gravis. Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus, eſt virgula obliqua aſcendens in dextram, ſic ['] Tonus acutus.

Gravis, eſt virgula obliqua deſcendens in dextram ad hunc modum [`] Gravis.

Circumflexus, eſt quiddam ex utriſque conflatum, hâc figurâ [~] Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiam Apoſtrophus, qui eſt quædam circuli pars in ſummo literæ appoſita, quam ſic pinges ['] Apoſtrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deeſſe oſtenditur: ut, *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixiſti?* pro *tantóne.*

Spiritus duo ſunt, Aſper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Aſper, quo aſpirata profertur ſyllaba: ut, *Homo, honor.*

Lenis, quo citra aſpirationem ſyllaba profertur: ut, *omo, onus.*

TONORUM REGULA. I.

MOnoſyllaba dictio brevis, aut poſitione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, pácx.* Naturâ, longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flôs, Sôl, thûs, rûs.* Monoſyllaba.

REGULA. II.

In diſſyllaba dictione, ſi prior longa fuerit naturâ poſterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûſa.* In ceteris acuitur: ut, *Cítus, lítus, ſólers, ſátur.* Diſſyllaba.

REGULA. III.

Dictio polyſyllaba, ſi penultimam habet longam, acuit eadem: ut, *Libértas, pendtes.* Sin brevem habet penul- Polyſyllaba.

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dóminus, póntifex.*

Excipiuntur compoſita à Facio: ut, *Benefácis, malefácis, calefácit, frigefácit.*

Nota. At ſi penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus, amâtor.*

Compoſita à fit, ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefít, calefít, benefít, ſatisfít.*

Appendix.

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione diſcernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque ſunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1. Differentia.

Differentia. Differentia tonum tranſponit: ut, *Und* adverbium ultimam acuit nè videatur eſſe nomen. Sic *eó, alió, aliquó, continuó, ſeduló, porró, forté, quá, ſiquá, aliquá, nequá, illó, falſó, citó, feré, plané,* & id genus, alia: *putá* pro *ſicut, ponè* pro, *póſt, coràm, circúm, alàs, palàm, ergò* conjunctio, ſed *ergô* pro cauſa circumflectitur: ut,

Virg.—*illius ergô Venimus.* Hæc igitur omnia ſicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem ſententiarum acuuntur, in conſequentia vero gravantur.

Sic differentiæ cauſâ antepenultima ſuſpenditur in his: *Déinde, próinde, périnde, aliquando, ſiquando, nequando, búcuſque, dlonge, délonge, déinceps, duntaxat, déorſum, quápropter, quínimo, enímvero, propémodum, ádmodum, díffabre, interealoci, nihilóminus, paulóminus,* cùm non ſunt orationes diverſæ, uti ſunt *Pube tenus, crurum tenus*: non enim compoſita ſunt, velut *hactenus, quatenus,* & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Tranſpoſitio.*

Tranſpoſitio. Tranſpoſitio tonum invertit, id quod uſu veni

in præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur: ut, Virg. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penes imperium.*

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Que, ne, ve.* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti, eámque acuunt: ut, *Luminâque laurúſque Dei.* Sic *Dum, ſis, nam,* parelca. Attractio.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique, útique, ítaque, úndique, híccine,* & hujuſmodi.

Ubique tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, & *Ubivis.* Ubique & Ubivis.

4. *Conciſio.*

Conciſio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valéri, Mercúri*: pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Conciſio

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, cujâs*: ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, noſtratis,* &c. Sic *Donêc, à donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, iſtûc, adhûc,* &c. pro *hucce, illucce,* &c. Et compoſita à *dic, duc, fac*: ut, *hunedûc, reddûc, calefâc.* Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc eſt linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum: ut, *Symóis, Períphas* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma.

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* antepenultimâ acutâ, licèt apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, ſóphia, ſymphónia,* tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ, licèt in ſuâ linguâ habeant in penultimâ.

Porrò

Nota. Porrò, ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in proſa oratione ſemper corripiuntur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

DE CARMINUM *Ratione.*

De ſyllab. tempore. HActenus de Tonis & Spiritibus; deinceps de ſyllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione paucis adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Tempus eſt ſyllabæ pronunciandæ menſura. Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis, longa verò duorum.

Syllab. brev. Tempus breve ſic notatur [∪]

Longa. Longum autem ſic [–] ut Tērră.

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt pedes.

Pes. Eſt autem Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve conſtitutio, ex certa temporum obſervatione.

Divifio pedum. Pedum alii diſſyllabi, alii triſſyllabi.

De tetraſyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc noſtrum inſtitutum diſſerere.

Diſſyllabi ſunt.	Spondæus,	ut	– – *Virtus.*
	Pyrrhichius,		∪ ∪ *Deus.*
	Trochæus,		– ∪ *Panis.*
	Iambus,		∪ – *Amans.*
Triſſyllabi ſunt.	Moloſſus,	ut	– – – *Magnates.*
	Tribrachus,		∪ ∪ ∪ *Dominus.*
	Dactylus,		– ∪ ∪ *Scribere.*
	Anapæſtus,		∪ ∪ – *Pietas.*
	Bacchius,		∪ – – *Honeſtas.*
	Antibacchius,		– – ∪ *Audire.*
	Amphimacer,		– ∪ – *Charitas.*
	Amphibrachus,		∪ – ∪ *Venire.*

Porrò, pedes juſto numero atque ordine concinnati carmen conſtituunt.

Ditionis, imperii, dominii. *Of my right & title. We need not scrupulously to refuse* Ditio *the nominative.*

Divido, partior, *to divide.*

Divitiæ, opes, amplæ fortunæ. *Riches.*

Do, dono, *to give.*

Doceo, alicui jus rei cognitionem alteri trado, *to teach, & sometime to shew, & to declare, to warne, & to ascertain*

Dodrans, unciæ novem. *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, tristis sum, *to be sorrowful.*

Domo, mansuetum facio, *to tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum, *an house.*

Duco, notum est, *to lead, to marry, to account.*

Dulcedo, suavitas. *Sweetness.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem, *a guid, man or woman*

E

ECquis. Whether any.

Edo, comedo, *to eat.*

Edo, i. emitto, & quasi extrudo, *to set out & evulgate, & sometime to exhibit & shew*, as, edere spectacula. Edere animam, *is to die. The signification of it in all other phrases may be reduced to the first signification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo, *shorewly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata, sunt ultimæ precationes augurum post finem auspiciorum extra urbem dictæ, *the prayers that Soothsayers said, after notice taken of birds flying before they enter the City.*

Egeo, careo, *to need.*

Elephas, elephantus, animal fama notum. *An Elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ, *a city in Arcadia, or a Countrey in Peloponnesus.*

Emineo, præ aliis appareo, vel excello, *to appear before others, and to pass them.*

Emo, comparo, mercor, *to buy.*

Ensis, gladius, *a sword.*

Epasco, *To eat up, to consume with feeding, as a horse nothing.*

Epulum, quasi edipulum, est celebre convivium, *a banquet or feast.*

Eques, homo equo insidens, *an horseman, or he or she that rideth.*

Eremus, locus desertus, *a desert or wilderness.*

Eripio, extra rapio, *to pull out.*

Esurio, famem patior, *to hunger.*

Eventus, eventum quod casu aut fortuna nobis evenit. *Hap, or that which cometh to pass.*

Excludo, extra claudo, *to shut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ. *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfecte scalpo, vel scalpendo conficio, *to carve, to grave, to cut out, to scratch out*, as, Oculum exculpere. *to unrest or wring out*, as, Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extra curro, vel præcurro, *to run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an outroad, or an excursion.*

Excuso, extra culpam reddo, *to excuse.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto, *to smite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium, *the ceremonies of the burial.*

Exlex, sine lege vivens, *a lawless man or woman.*

Expergiscor, evigilo, *to awaken.*

Experior, tento vel tentor, *to prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro, *to stretch out, & to declare.*

Exta, proprie cor, jecur & pulmo dicuntur, *the entrails.*

Extorris, exul, *a banished man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat, *a banished man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo. *To put off, to uncloath.*

Exuvia, ab exuendo. *The things that we put off.*

F

FAcies. A face.

Facio, aliquid ago, *To make.*

Facesso, facio vel eo ad faciendum. *To make, or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio. *To deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas. *Hunger.*

Far, *Once a general word for any kind of grain or corn*, as, Triticeum far, hordeaceum, siligineum, &c. *but now it signifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *which is bread-corn.*

Farcio, saturo, impleo, pinguefacio, sagino. *To stuff, to fill, to satisfie, & to make fat.*

Fas, pium, religiosum, & dignum factu. *Lawful, rightly, & worth the doing.*

Fascis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries. *A faggot.*

Fasti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani scriptæ continebantur, & cautæ festivitatum explicabantur. *A register for the order of things for the whole year.* Fasti dies, *were days wherein the Judges might give sentence, without offence of the gods with these three solemn words of the Law*, Do, dico, addico. Nefasti dies, *were their contrary days.*

Fateor, annuo, concedo. *To grant, and to assent unto.*

Fatisco, deficio, aut defatigor, *abundantly to gape.*

Fatiscor, fessus sum. *To be weary, to faint, & to be weak.*

Faveo, recte alicui opto. *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum sanguinis. *The Gall.*

Feria, dies cessationum ab opere. *Holydays, or times of pastime used.*

Ferio, percutio. *To strike.*

Fero, *To bear, or to suffer, to lead or tell, to give, to covet or advance, to bring forth, to have, to take away, to obtain. To ask advice, as* Pompeius tulit ad populum.

Ferveo, valde caleo. *To be hot.*

Ferveſco, caleſco. *To wax hot,*

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Ficus, arbor vel morbus. *A Fig tree, or a certain bile rising in the fundament.*

Fides, constantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith and truth.*

Fido, fiduciam & spem habeo. *To have trust.*

Figo, *to fasten, to plant, to smite with arrow, or such like.*

Filix, herba sine caule, sine flore, sine semine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you shall see.*

Filum, Illud subtile quod ex lino lanave trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*

Fimus, lætamen & excrementa animalium, quibus agri stercorantur. *Dung.* It *is also* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*

Findo, disseco, diffindo. *To cleave.*

Fingo, formo. *To fashion.*

Finis, extremitas sive terminus in unaquaque re, *an end.*

Fio, efficior. *To be made.*

Flaveo, flavus sum. *To be yallow.*

Flecto, incline, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cause to follow.*

Fleo, lachrymo. *To weep.*

Flo, spiro. *To blow.*

Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur, *a flower*

Fluo, decurro, proprie ut liquores. *To flow.*

Fodio, terram eruo. *To dig.*

Follis, instrumentum quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*

Fons, scatebra. *A well.*

Forceps, instrumentum quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*

Forfex, instrumentum farrorum, quo aliquid scinditur. *A pair of scissars.*

Fors, fortuna casus. *Hap.*

Forum, a ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The Judicial place, and then it is named* Forum Judiciale: *or the market place, and it is called* Forum venale.

Frango, rumpo destruo. *To break.*

Frenum, vel frænum, instrumentum quo equum insessor coercet. *A bridle.*

Frico, scalpo. *To rub.*

Frigeo, frigidus sum. *To be cold.*

Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, necessarius, frugalis. *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*

Frugis, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam vertimus. *Of corn or pulse. Some make the nominative hereof* Fruges, *and some* Frux, *the formost is not to be misliked.*

Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor, *to take pleasure, or fruit and profit of, and to be fed.*

Fuga, fugiendi actus. *Flying or running away.*

Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo. *To fly from, to avoid.*

Fulcio, sustineo, munio. *To under-prop, and to shore.*

Fundo, liquefacio, vel liquidum spargo. *To melt or to pour.*

Funis, restis. *A rope.*

Fur, qui vel quæ alteri subtrahit. *A man or woman thief*

Furfur, purgamentum farinæ. *Bran or scurf.*

Furo, insanio. *To be mad.*

Fustis, baculus. *A club.*

G

GAbii, Volscorum urbs. *A town in Italy seventy miles from Rome.*

Gallia, Europæ pars, sita intra Pirenæos montes, inter Hispaniam, Germaniamque & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum & mare nostrum. *France.*

Garamas, Libyæ incola. *A certain inhabitant of Africk.*

Gargarus, unus ex collibus montis Idæ. *A very high top of the hill Ida. There is also a town of that name at the foot of the same hill.*

Gaudeo, lætor. *To rejoyce.*

Gelu, propriæ glacies. *Frost or ice.*

Genu, curvatura, qua crus & femur connectuntur, *a knee*

Gero, porto. *To bear.*

Gibbus, & gibber, solidus in dorso tumor. *A jub or bunch*

Gigas, vir altissimæ staturæ. *A Giant.*

Gigno, genero. *To beget.*

Gingiber, herba in Arabia nascens. *Ginger.*

Glis, animal muri simile. *A dormouse.*

Glisco, cresco, augeor, invalesco. *To increase & grow, to wax strong, to wax fat, and much to desire, & sore to covet*

Gluten, glutinum aut colla. *Glue.*

Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*

Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior. *To go.*

Gracia. The Country of Greece, a great piece of Europe which is now under the Turk.

Grajugena, Græcus. *A Grecian born.*

Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelatæ. *Hail.*

Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio. *Thanks.*

Grex, pecudum multitudo. *A flock.*

Grossus, ficus abortiva, quæ non matuescit. *A rath ripe fig.*

Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur. *To cry like a Crane.*

Grus, avis nota. *A Crane.*

Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni simile. *A Griffon.*

Gummi, liquor glutinosus, ex arboribus resudans. *Gum*

Gurgulio, pars gutturis a naribus ad pulmonem, vel animal. *The Weasand, or a Weasel.*

H

HAbeo, possideo, teneo. *To have.*

Hæreo, arcte alicui rei infigor. *To cleave unto.*

Heres, qui succedit in hæreditatem alterius. *An heir.*

Halec, piscis qui sola aqua nutritur. *A Herring.*

Haurio, extraho humorem, & educo ex profundo alicuo loco. *To draw.*

Heros, vir illustris & nobilis. *A nobleman, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and therein more like a god than a man.*

Hesperus, serotina stella. *The evening star.*

Hete-

Heteroclitum, nomen secus, quam declinationum canones poscunt flexum. *A word declined otherwise than the bare rules of the declensions do require.*

Hilaris, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus. *Merry.*

Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad insaniam redigens. *Poyson to procure love withal, or a little piece of flesh growing in the colts forehead, when it is first foaled.*

Hirundo, avis notissima. *A Swallow.*

Histrix, animal ex herinaceorum genere. *A Porcupike.*

Homo, notæ significationis. *A man or a woman.*

Honor, vel honos, est reverentia quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis testimonium. *Honour, worship.*

Hordeum, ab horrore, quoniam hordeo quam frumento arista est mordacior. *Barley.*

Hospes, qui vel quæ ad hospitium recipit, aut recipitur, & capitur pro peregrino. *An host or an hostess, or a guest, man or woman.*

Hostis, inimicus, peregrinus. *An enemy.*

Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis. *Plentiful, or a dug, or the udder of any beast.*

Humus, terra humefacta. *The ground.*

Hydrops, aqua intercus. *The dropsie.*

Hyems, bruma. *Winter.*

I

Jaceo, decumbo. *To lie.*

Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello. *To cast, to hurle, to lay, as* jacere fundamentum: *or by translation it is to make a beginning.* Jacio *is sometime to spread abroad by rumour, and sometime to object against one with an accusative, with this preposition* In.

Jaspis, lapis preciosus. *A green precious stone, whereof there be divers kinds and degrees of divers colours.*

Ico, ferio, percutio. *To strike, to smite, as,* Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, *is to strike up a bargain.*

Icon, imago. *An image.*

Ida, mons altissimus Troici soli. *A hill in the Country of Troy.*

Idus, dies qui dividunt mensem. *In March, May, June & October, it is the fifteenth day, in the rest the thirteenth.*

Jecur, hepar. *The Liver.*

Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis. *Fire.*

Illex, qui sine lege vivit. *A lawless body man or woman.*

Imber, agmen aquarum largius ex nubibus effusum. *A shower.*

Imbrex, canalis, vel regula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit. *A gutter tyle.*

Immineo, instо, *to hang over*

Impetis, violentiæ, invasionis. *Of violence & boisterousnes.*

Incessо, accusо, impeto. *To accuse, revile, to provoke, to invade, and enter into.*

Incido, ferio, seco. *To cut, to grave in.*

Incido, in aliquid, vel super aliquid cado. *To fall into by hap, to run into, as,* Incidi in errorem. *And sometime to happen, or to chance.*

Incipio, inchoo. *To begin, to take in hand, to enterprise.*

Inculco, eadem sæpius iterando ingero. *Often to repeat.*

Indo, Impono, *to put in.*

Indoles, facilis significatio futuræ probitatis, *towardnes, or likely disposition.*

Induciæ, pax in paucos dies. *A truce.*

Indulgeo, obsequor, *to set much by, and to give to.*

Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non est. *Unarmed.*

Infans, homo per ætatem nondum sciens fari. *A babe.*

Inferiæ, sacrificia quæ inferius solvuntur. *Sacrifice done to spirits in hell. Hereof* Inferias facere, *is*, Manes sacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obites and obsequies.*

Inficias, negationem, se vel debere quod actor poscit, vel commisisse quod accusator objicit. *A denial, and it followeth only the verb* Eo.

Inficio, intingo, vitio, seu maculo, *to dye, or to infect.*

Ingruo, invado, impetum facio, *to give an onset, and to invade.*

Injussu, absque authoritate, & temere, sine jussione. *Without bidding.*

Insidiæ, dolosa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia. *A lying in wait for, or a deceit.*

Instar, significat vel similitudinem, vel æquiparationem & mensuram. *Like, or as big, or the image.*

Intelligo, capio, *to understand*

Interpres, qui autores declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert. *An interpreter, man or woman, or a translator.*

Invidia, mœror ex alienæ prosperitate. *Envy, sorrow for another mans welfare, or else the evil will and despight of a man.*

Jocus, est quidam lepor & festivitas in verbis. *A merry scoffe.*

Irascor, ira stipulor, *to be angry.*

Ismarus, mons Thraciæ asper, & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis, *a hill in Thracia so named*

Iter, itio, actus eundi. *A journey.*

Jubar, sol, vel ipsius splendor, *the sun beam.*

Jubeo, impero, *to command.*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat. *A judge, he or she.*

Jugeris, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari aut jugo bonum uno die arari potest. Plinius. *We call it an acre. The authors do vary in the measure of it: for the commodity of the nominative & other cases, we may use* Jugerum.

Jugum, vertex sive cacumen montis, *the top of an hill. It is also a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is a couple. By metaphor it is a servitude or a*

bondage. Also a weavers beam, or a pair of gallows, such as for ignominy the Romans went under. Tribus hastis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, superque eas transversa una deligata.

Jungo, copulo, & quasi in unum ago, *to joyn.*

Juno, dea, Jovis uxor, *the goddess Jupiters wife.*

Juro, juramentum facio, *to swear.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet, & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur, *the law and right, and the broth of any thing sodden.*

Jussu, imperio, jussione. *By commandment.*

Justa, idem quod exequiæ.

Justitium, jura dicendi intermissio. *No term.*

Juvenis, qui adolescentium excessit ætatem. *One come to mans age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis. *Mans state.*

Juvo, auxilium do, *to help.*

L

Labes, hiatus, macula, decus, *a great chap, a spot, a dishonour or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio. *Labor & toil, painstaking, sometimes it is misery, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

Lac, succus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur. *Milk.*

Lacesso, vexo, incito, provoco, *to trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco, *to allure or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora intestina, *the small guts.*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio, *to give milk or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus ; profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos, *a lake, a weare or meyre.*

Lædo, verbo factove aliquem offendo, *to hurt.*

Lælaps, nomen cujusdam e canibus Actæonis. *One of Actæons dogs called* Lælaps, *for speedy furiousness. For* Lælaps *signifieth a vvhirlvvind, a tempest, and a storm.*

Lambo, lingua lingo, *to lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut solis splendor, *a fire, or brightness of the sun, or a lamp.*

Lanista, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit, *a master of defence.*

Laquear, pars superior cubiculi parum convexa, *a vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laser, herba quædam & succus qui ex culmo laserpitii exudat, *the herb out of vvhich cometh the juice that the apothecaries do call* Asa dulcis, *and* Belzoe, *or* Belzoin, *the common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, abscondor, non compareo, *to lurk, or to be hidden.*

Lavo, aqua purgo, *to vvash.*

Laurus, genus arboris, *a Bay-tree.*

Lebes, vas æneum, *a saldron, or a pan.*

Lecythus, ampulla olearia, *a box for ojle and ointment. It is taken also for eloquence in vvriting.*

Lego, notum est, *to read.*

Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum. *Hobgoblins or night-spirits.*

Leo, animal ferox, *a Lyon.*

Leo, imprimo, formo, *to imprint, to form*, abusivum.

Lethum, mors, interitus. *Death.*

Liberi, pignora. *Children. One son or one daughter may be called* Liberi, *and so may Nephevvs and their successors.*

Libet, placet. *It pleaseth.*

Libs, ventus africus, *the south-vvest-vvind, by vvest.*

Licet, fas est. *It is lawful.*

Lichen, herba vel gravissimum morbi genus. *Liverwort, the apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is also the kind of* Lepry *called a sauceflesm, in Latine* Impetigo.

Lien, splen, *the milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.

Ligur, incola Liguriæ, *an Italian of the Country of Liguria.*

Limax, testudo & cochlea terrestris, *the shelled snail, & the devvs tail.*

Limus vestis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, seu lutum aut cœnum mollius, *a kind of garment, or else slime or mud.*

Lingo, lambo, id est, aliquid lingua molliter tango, *to lick.*

Lino, aliquid alicui rei superinduco, *to daub.*

Linquo, committo, pecco, *to leave, to trespass.*

Linter, navicula cavata arbore facta, *a Cock-boat.*

Liquefio, liquesco, *to be molten.*

Liquor, liqueo. Idem.

Liveo, lividus sum, id est, sordidus, *to be vvan or filthy.*

Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui sequitur quæstus gratia, *the scullion that waiteth on an army.*

Locri, urbs in Brutiis, *a towvn in Italy.*

Locus, proprie illud quod aliquid continet, *a place.*

Logos, sermo, ratio, verbum. *Speech, reason, a vvord.*

Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero, *to speak.*

Luceo, lucem emitto, *to be light.*

Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor, *to play or to sport.*

Lues, cum in urbe aut in agro febris aliudve morbi genus, homines aut pecora, aut utrosque corrumpit, *a common disease or murren.*

Lugeo, *to bewail, to lament a thing, or else absolutely to mourn, and sometime to be a mourner in apparel.*

Luo, solvo, pœnas do, *to redeem, to cleanse, to pay for.*

Lustra, habitacula ferarum. *Dens of vvild beasts, or brothel houses, and petty tiplinghouses of bawdry.*

Lynx, animal maculosum, acutissime videns. *Our men call this beast an Ounce.*

M

Mænalus, mons quidam Archadiæ, *a hill of that name in* Arcadia.

Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens, *a stone that drawath iron*

iron unto it. It is called also Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.

Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum. *Our ancestors.*

Malo, magis velim, *to will rather.*

Mando, comedo, vel committo, *to eat or to commit.*

Maneo, sisto, & expecto, *to tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi inter Numina, læva. *Spirits or devils.*

Manubiæ, quæ manu capiuntur ab hostibus. *Spoils taken in war.*

Manus, membrum notum. *A hand.*

Mapalia, agrestes casæ. *Sheepcotts or small cottages.*

Mare, pelagus, *the sea.*

Margo, cujusque rei extremitas, *the brink or skirt of any thing, or the bank of a river or sea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus. *Marble.*

Mars, Deus belli, *the name of the God of war.*

Martyr, testis. *A witness man or woman.*

Mas, vir. *A man.*

Massicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax. *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitful of pleasant wines.*

Mater, nota est significatio. *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam, *to cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero. Idem.

Meio, mingo, *to piss.*

Mel, liquamen dulce. *Honey.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus, Oenei Ætoliæ regis filius. *A mans name.*

Menda, & menduin, error, erratum. *A fault.*

Menses, mulierum profluvium. *Womans flowers.*

Mensis, tempus Lunæ curriculo confectum. *A moneth.*

Mereor, aliquid facio, quamobrem dignus sum, qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar, *to deserve.*

Meridies, dies medius. *Noon or the noon stead.*

Metior, pondero, mensuro, confidero, *to measure.*

Meto, seco, amputo herbam, vel segetem, *to mow.*

Metuo, timeo, *to fear.*

Metuor, timeor, *to be feared.*

Meus, *mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu, vel tremore. *Often with certain intermissions to shine, and likewise to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play. Will put forth which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet. *A warrier, a soldier.*

Minæ, metus incussiones per verba aut signa, *threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio, *to piss.*

Minores, posteri, etiam post trinepotes futuri. *Our successors.*

Misceo, *to mingle, to serve drink, sometime to trouble.*

Misereor, misericordia afficior, *to take pity on.*

Mitto, ad aliquem do, *to send*

Mœnia, muri urbis, *the walls of a town, and figuratively the town it self:*

Mœreo, tristor, dolore afficior, *to be heavy, sad, in a dump or mourning.*

Monoptoton, nomen non flexum, sed carens omni casu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo. *A noun having one termination, and that in one oblique case.*

Mons, terræ tumor altissimus. *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo, *to bite.*

Morior, e vita discedo, *to die.*

Mos, vitæ institutum consuetudine firmatum, *a custom.*

Mulceo, lenio, *to assuage.*

Mulgeo, lac e mammis exprimo, *to milk.*

Mulier, quæ non est virgo. *A woman.*

Mulsum, potus ex vino & melle, *a certain wine confect with honey.*

Multiplico, adaugeo, *to multiply or increase.*

Munia, onera legi debita, & officia quæ publice præstantur, *a duty or office.*

Mus, exiguum animal, *a mouse.*

N

Nanciscor, acquiro, *to get and to obtain.*

Nascor, orior, in mundum venio, *to be born.*

Natalis, conditio sanguinis & familiæ, *the degree of blood and gentry, as* generosi natales, natales obscuri. *It is also taken for years.* Sex mihi natales erant, *there were passed six years. It is also used for the origine or first spring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis, *a Birth-day.*

Natrix, serpens aquaticus, *a water serpent, that with poison infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu. *By age or by birth.*

Neco quacunque re occido, *to kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo, *to knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per ætatem fabam frangere nondum potens, *a young pig.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo. *Not to pass on, to contemn.*

Nigreo, niger fio, *to become black.*

Nemo, ne homo. *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo, *to spin.*

Nervus, motus sensusque instrumentum, *a sinew.*

Neuter. Neither of both.

Nexo, ligo vel necto, *to bind*

Nideo, splendeo, *to shine.*

Nihil, rei cujusvis privatio. *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujusvis privatio

Nil. Vide nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago sedulo, *to go about, to endeavour.*

Niveo, est oculorum & aliorum membrorum nisu aliquid conari, *to give a token with the eyes, to wink.*

No, nato *to swim.*

Noceo, malum infero, *to hurt or to harm.*

Noctu, nocte. *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo, *to nil.*

Nonæ, quasi novæ, propter initium observationis. Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Junio & Octobri, sexilli dies qui Calendas sequebantur, in reliqua

quatuor: *the nones of a moneth.*

Noſco, rem certam habeo: *to know.*

Noſter: *Ours.*

Noſtras: *Of our Countrey, ſect, or faction.*

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos Auſtrum appellamus: *the ſouth wind.*

Nubes, vapor humidus ſublime egreſſus: *a cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador: *to be married to a man, for it is in the womans part only.*

Nuga, cum nihil agimus: *trifles.*

Nullus: *None.*

Nundinum, dies et conventus ſtatus rerum mercatui: *a Fair.*

Nuo: *a verb not much in uſe: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it ſignifieth to nod.*

Nuptiæ, legitima conjunctio maris et fœminæ in vitæ ſocietatem: *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor: *a daughter in law.*

Nycticorax, corvus nocturnus: *a night raven.*

O

OBdo, oppono, ſive appono: *to ſet againſt.*

Obex, obiectum aliquod, vel obſtaculum, ut peſſulum, ſera: *a bar or ſtop.*

Obliviſcor, e memoria aliquid excidere ſino: *to forget*

Obſes, qui vel quae tradtur in fidem alteri: *an hoſtage or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido: *to fall or periſh, & to be ſlain, to ſet as the ſun ſets.*

Occido, : *to kill or ſlay.*

Occiput, poſterior pars capitis: *the hinder part of the head.*

Occludo, claudo: *to ſhut.*

Occulto, abſcondo, abdo: *to hide.*

Occu'o: Idem.

October, menſis octavus a Martio: *the tenth moneth in our year, called* October.

Odor, vel odos, quaſi olor ab oleo: eſt autem inſectus aer: *a ſavour.*

Oleaſter, olea ſylveſtris; *a certain ſhrub like the Olive tree, the Greeks call it the wild Olive, or the ground Olive, for the lowneſs.*

Oleo, odorem ſpiro et emitto: *to give a ſmell, & that indifferently, ſo that the differences be made with* Bene *&* Male.

Olfacio, odoro: *to ſmell or to ſavour a thing: by tranſlation it is to perceive and find, to foreſee.*

Omen, augurium quod fit ore halſoning, *& forefpeaking.*

Omnis: *Every one.*

Onus, pondus alicui injunctum: *a burden.*

Onyx, unguis et gemma: *the nail of a mans hand, a precious ſtone white like a nail, the haw in a mans eye.*

Operio, tego: *to cover.*

Opifex, qui opus facit: *a workman.*

Opis, adminicull, praeſidii: *Of aid and help.*

Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto: *to faſten, or to joyn unto, or plant about.*

Opus, Opuntis, nomen Civitatis in Locris: *a towns name in the country of Locris.*

Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda: *a globe, or a bowle, and therefore the world is called* Orbis, *becauſe it is every way round like a bowle.*

Ordior, incipio: *to begin, or to commence.*

Ordior, id eſt, texo: *to weave.*

Oriens, regio Orientalis: *the Eaſt.*

Orior, naſcor, ſurgo, incipio: *to ſpring, to riſe, to begin.*

Orontes, nomen viri et fluvii: *a mans name, or a certain river in Syria, now called Tarſaro.*

Os, oris concavum illud intra quod ſunt dentes et lingua: *a mouth.*

Os, oſſis, ſolidimentum corporis durum: *a bone.*

Oſtrea, conchae ſpecies: *an oyſter.*

Ovum: *an Egge.*

P

PAciſcor, pactum facio, convenio: *to make a bargain, to fall to an accord, ſometime to promiſe.*

Palleo, parum albeo: *to be pale.*

Palmes, vitis ramus: *a vine branch.*

Pando, aperio, patefacio: *to open.*

Pango, paciſcor, cano, jungo plango, figo: *to bargain, to ſing, to joyn, to nail, to faſten.*

Panis, quo paſcimur: *bread.*

Panther, et Panthera, animal quoddam Pardo ſimile: *a certain beaſt.*

Papaver, genus herbae ſoporiferum: *Poppy.*

Papyrus, charta qua utimur in literis ſcribendis: *a certain ſort of ruſh growing in the mariſh of Egypt, ſomewhat high, whereof they made a kind of paper, & called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper now is called likewiſe.*

Paradiſus, locus amoeniſſimus: *a place of pleaſure.*

Parco, abſtineo ab ultione, *To ſpare.*

Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia; *a father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*

Pareo, obedio. *To obey. To bring forth.*

Pario, prolem produco.

Parnaſſus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens; *an hil in* Phocis, *a country in* Greece

Partio, divido, & quaſi partes facio. *To part or to divide*

Parturio, cupio, aut conor parere. *To be toward labour.*

Paſco, nutrio. *To feed, to nouriſh.*

Paſcor, nutrior, alor. *To be fed.*

Paſſer, avis ſalaciſſima; *a Sparrow.*

Pates, apertus ſum. *To be open.*

Patior, ſuſtineo, tolero. *To ſuffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo. *To commit ſome evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii. *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo. *To fear.*

Pecten, inſtrumentum textorum, & dentatum; *a comb, or a weavers ſtay.*

Pecto, orno capillos. *To comb the hair.* *Pecus*,

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Pecus, cudis, oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur, *all cattle.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit, *a footman.*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio, *to fart.*

Pelagus, mare, *the ſea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica, *a harlot*

Pello, ejicio, removeo, *to drive or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quod penes nos nati ſunt. *Houſehold gods.*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum, *to be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo, *to hang, to weigh, to prize.*

Penis, cauda, *a tail, and at the laſt it was taken for a mans yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne eſculentum poculentum, quo homines veſcuntur, *all manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio, *to finiſh, and to perfect buſineſs.*

Percutio, ferio, *to ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota, *a Partridge.*

Perdo, amitto, *to loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis, *an enemy in the war.*

Pergamus, civitas inſignis Aſiæ, in ditione Trojanorum, *the city of the Trojans, otherwiſe called* Ilium *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo, *to go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego, *wholly and thoroughly to read.*

Permiſſu, permiſſione cum nemo adverſatur. *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior, *throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo, *to pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſis, orientalis regio, *the country of* Perſia.

Pes, ima pars corporis qua gradimur, *a foot.*

Peto, oro, obſecro, rogo, *to aſk.*

Phaleræ, ornamenta equorum, *Horſe-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſſima in portu quæ lucet navigantibus, *a watch tower.*

Phaſelus, navicula velox & oblonga, *a brigandine.*

Philotis, nomen mulieris, *a womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, a Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ, *a Trojan*

Pietas, pius cultus, *godlineſs*

Piget, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt. *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento, *to paint.*

Pinſ, tundo, panem confucio, *to ſmite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor eſt piſcei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini pineas vocant, *a Pine tree.*

Piper, herba. *Pepper.*

Piſcis, animal quod continue ſub aquis degit, *a fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus fluens, *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum, *to pleaſe.*

Plaga, retia latiora ad capiendas feras. *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico, *to clap hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebis idem quod vulgus, *the common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio, punio ferio, *to puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio, *to fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio, *to fold or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam admitto, *to rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi, *more.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo, *to be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo, *to ſet or to put,*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus, *a bridge.*

Pontus, mare, *the ſea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratia ædificata, *a gallery, or an ambulatory.*

Poſco, peto, *to aſk, to require*

Poſtis, latus portæ, ſive januæ, *a poſt.*

Poto, bibo, *to drink.*

Precordia, quæ exta ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte, *the midriffe.*

Precurro, antecurro, ſive cito ante eo, *to run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis, *to be an interpreter, or a reader, and ſometime to cut, or to ſail by.*

Præmineo, præcello, *to excel others.*

Præneſte, nomen urbis, *a town in Italy.*

Præs, ſponſor qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria, *a ſurety.*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet. *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt. Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo vel ante prandium cibum ſumo, *to dine.*

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition.*

Premo, to preſs, *to be againſt and to vex, to purſue and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expel, to ſhut, to deflower, to kill,* &c.

Primitiæ, primi fructus agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground, or the firſtlings of any other thing.*

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The Prince or Princeſs.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

Prodo, manifeſto. *To betray, to make manifeſt.*

Proficiſcor, eo alio. *To go forth.*

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Proluo, multum five multo tempore lavo. *All to wash.*

Promineo, procul appareo. *To hang out in sight.*

Promo, profero, eloquor, *to set abroach, or to utter.*

Promptus, parare fine mora. *With readiness or speed.*

Psallo, cano instrumento musico, *to sing, or to play on an instrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, proprie lanugo quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo circa pudenda oriri incipit. *Ripeness of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior. *It shameth.*

Puerasco, exacta infantia pueritiam inchoo, *to wax a child.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit. *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis & pulver. *Dust.* Notum est.

Pumex, lapis cavernosus. *A pumice stone.*

Punctus, & punctum, minima individuaque lineæ pars. *A prick, or a point, a little centre.*

Pungo, stimulo, morsum ac aculeum infigo, *to prick, or sting.*

Pus, sanies, & quicunque humor in putredinem versus. *Matter or core.*

Python, serpens e putredine natus. *A serpent.*

Q

Quæro, investigo, interrogo, *to seek for, to search.*

Quatio, moveo, concutio, *to shake.*

Quercus. An Oak.

Queror, lamentor, *to complain or lament.*

Qui. The which.

Quies, vacatio a labore, aut cessatio a quovis opere. *Rest, it appertains to the body.* tranquillitas *unto the mind.*

Quilibet. Every one, or whosoever you will.

Quinisco, caput inclino, *to hang the head.*

Quisquiliæ, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus surculorum, foliorum, aut florum minutim decidit, *things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*

Quot. How many.

R

Rabula, homo futilis. *A brawler, or a smatterer in the law.*

Rado, cultro vel quavis re acuta decerpo, *to shave.*

Ramex, ruptura & distentio intestinorum. *Burstenness.*

Rapio, per vim trahe, aufero, *to snatch away.*

Rastrum, instrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum. *A rake.*

Raucio, raucus sum, *to be hoarse.*

Recido, retro five iterum in eadem cado, *to fall backward, or to fall into the same again.*

Recordor, rursus in mentem revoco, *to call to mind again.*

Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum restituo, *to render, or to restore.*

Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multum oleo. *To bear the savour of a thing, or to savour strongly, and by a metaphor, to resemble and to taste of.*

Refringo, iterum frango, *to break open.*

Rego, guberno, *to rule or to govern.*

Relego, rursus lego, *to read again.*

Reminiscor, recordor, memini, *to remember.*

Ren, viscus quoddam, *the kidney.*

Renuo, refuto, rejicio, *to refuse.*

Reor, arbitror, puto, *to suppose.*

Repango, dissolvo, rejungo, *to unloose, to disjoyn.*

Reperio, invenio, *to find.*

Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præses provinciæ a provincialibus accusatur, si quas vi aut dolo expilavit. *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*

Replico, dissolvo, *to unfold.*

Repungo, iterum stimulo, vicem reddo, *to prick again.*

Ras, omnia five corporalia, five incorporalia comprehendit. *A thing.*

Rescio, rursum percipio, *to know again.*

Respuo, repudio, sperno, *to refuse.*

Restis, funis vel lorum. *A rope or a With.*

Resulto, resilio, revertor, in contrarium salio, *to rebound.*

Rete, instrumentum quo pisces capiuntur. *A net.*

Rex, nota est significatio. *A King.*

Rideo, cachinno, *to laugh.*

Ringo, os torqueo ut canes, *to make an evil favoured face like a snarling dog, and to vex.*

Robur, species quercus durissimæ. *An oak.*

Rodo, mordeo, comedo, *to gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam a pastoribus condita, olim gentium domina, cum floreret, quarta & postrema monarchia. *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui sereno tempore cœlo fluit. *Adew.*

Rostra, templum seu forum judiciale ante curiam Hostiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari solebant, *the place where matters are declaimed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus. *A cable.*

Rudo, graviter sono ut asinus, *to cry like an Asse.*

Rumpo, frango, *to break.*

Ruo, cado, *to fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri sunt & villæ, *the countrey.*

S

Sacer, quod venerabile. *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus, ad sacrificia faciendo. *A Priest or a Nun.*

Sacro, deo dedico, sacrum facio, *to dedicate.*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis. *Salt.*

Salio, salto, *to leap, or to*

leap

...up as brute beasts do, when he male covereth the female.

Salio, sale condio ac conspergo, *to salt, to powder, or season with salt.*

Salto. To leap or to dance.

Salum, mare, a sapore salis, *the sea.*

Salus, incolumitas. *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis. *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & proprie effuso sanguine per hostiæ immolationem, *to make sure and to establish.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere spargitur. *Blood.*

Sapphirus, pretiosus lapis. *A Sapphire.*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atque humanarum scientia. *Wisdom.*

Sapio, saporem habeo, *to have a taste.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio, *to patch and amend.*

Sardonyx. A certain precious stone.

Satago, satis ago; laboro, sollicitus sum, *to do, to endeavour.*

Satrapas, princeps, *a Prince.*

Scabo, frico, *to scratch, or to rub.*

Scalpo, sculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus, *to claw or to scratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo, *to climb.*

Scindo, seco, findo, *to cut or to divide.*

Scio. To know.

Scobis, & scobs, est id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per ferrum, terebram, aut limam. *Dust.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel gesta, vel tabellas, & similia scribit alterius nomine. *A Scribe or Notary.*

Scribo, literas formo, *to write.*

Scrobs, fossa aut puteus. *A ditch or pit.*

Scurra, qui risum ab auditoribus captat, non habita ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis. *A scoffer, a jester, or a parasite.*

Secerno, abjungo, separo, *to divide or separate.*

Seco, divido, *to cut.*

Sedeo, quiesco, *to sit.*

Seges, frumentum in spicis. *Corn yet standing.*

Seligo, seorsum colligo, *to gather a part.*

Semis, id est, semias, sex unciæ, dimidium assis. *Half a pound, or the half of any whole sum.*

Senecta vel senectus, senium, ætas. *Old age.*

Senex, senio confectus. *An old man.*

Senio, quod sex puncta continet, *the five point.*

Senium, idem quod senecta.

Sensus, & sensum organum sentiendi, & quod mente concipitur. *Any of the five wits, called the senses, or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio, aliquid sensu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur, *to perceive by some sense, or to understand.*

Sentis, spina. *A thorn.*

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo, *to bury.*

Sepio, obstruo, circundo, munio, *to compass, to hedge.*

Seps, serpens parvus. *A little serpent, after whose stroke the members do rot.*

Sequor, abeuntem subsequor, *to follow.*

Sermo, loquela. *Speech.*

Ser, populus Asiæ. *One of a certain people in Asia called* Seres.

Sero, semino, planto, *to sow or plant, or to graft, and sometimes by translation, to beget, also we say,* Serere bella, ferere certamina, id est, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis. *A dragon, serpent, or a snake.*

Sibilus, est quidam stridor oris per angustam spiritus emissionem, inter dentes fere. *An hissing.*

Sido, descendo ad sedendum, *to pitch, or to lay down.*

Siler, arbor quam vulgo salicem vocant. *An Osier, with this difference,* Montanum, *it signifieth a simple that the Apothecaries do use, in Latine called* Seceli Massiliense.

Silex, lapis durissimus unde ignis excutitur. *A flint stone.*

Sinapis, & sinapi, herba est semen ferens, tanta acrimonia ut lachrymas cieat comedenti. *Sanny, Mustard.*

Sindon, velum subtilissimum. *Fine linnen cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tussio & singultum emitto, *to sob.*

Sino, permitto, *to suffer.*

Sinus, & sinum, genus vasis sinuosi. *A bowle, or a dish to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monstrum maris. *A Maremaid.*

Siser, herba cujus radix præcipue est in usu. *A parsnip.*

Sisto, stare facio, *to stand before.*

Sitis, desiderium potionis, *thirst.*

Soboles, successio. *An offspring.*

Socrus, uxoris, vel mariti mater. *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejusdem sortis socius, *a fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur, *the Sun.*

Soleo, suetus sum, *to be wont.*

Solium, sella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes sedebant. *A throne or chair of state.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat dissolvo, ac enodo, *to loose.*

Somnus, sopor, quies. *Sleep.*

Sono, sonum facio, *to sound.*

Sorbeo, deglutio quicquam molle, *to sup.*

Soror, notum est. *A sister.*

Spargo, late projicio ac parsim jacto, *to sparkle or sprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, visio. *A form, spice, the kind of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video, *to see.*

Specus, spelunca unde spectare licet. *A den to wait a prey in.*

Sperno, despicio, contemno, *to despise.*

Spinus, agrestium prunorum arbor. *A sloe-tree.*

Splen-

Splen, lien viſcus quoddam; *the milt.*

Spondeo, ſponte promitto; *to promiſe, and ſometime to betroth.*

Sponſalia, promiſſio ſive ſtipulatio futurarum nuptiarum. *Betrothing with conditions taken.*

Spontis, naturæ & ingenii proprii. *Of nature and own diſpoſition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo; *to place, to ſet up; ſometime to decree and appoint, ſometime to dedicate, and ſet before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram: *to throw down, or to ſpread.*

Sterto, dormio ſomnum altum dormiendo capio; *to ſleep till we ſnort.*

Stipis, & ſtips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere ſolent: *a money gathered by the poll, for the uſe of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it ſignifieth a reward or profit.*

Stirps, origo progenies, ſoboles: *a ſtock, a tribe, a deſcent, and ſometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus ſum, vel maneo: *to ſtand.*

Strepo, ſonum facio: *to make a noiſe.*

Strido, ſtrepitum edo: *to make a noiſe, a whiſling, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio ſtridorem, ſonum violentum; *to make a great noiſe, or to gnaſh with teeth. It is applied alſo to wheels, to door-hooks, to ſerpents, to the ſea, and ſuch other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto: *to make ſtraits, to pull, ſometime to ſtrike.*

Struo: *to build, to pile up, and ſometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to ſet in aray.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, ſtoliditas. *Fooliſhneſs.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo: *to counſel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod nautis utile eſt, ut ſupernatent retia; *a cork-tree.*

Sublego, furto aliquid ſurripio. *Privily to ſteal away.*

Suboleo, leviter oleo, ſive odoratus ſenſu leviter percipio: *to ſavour, or to ſmell a thing a little, and by tranſlation to be eſpied, and to be ſmelled out.*

Sueſco, ſoleo; *to be accuſtomed.*

Suffero, ſuſtinoo, patior: *to ſuſtain or abide.*

Sugo, ſpiritu attraho ſuccum; *to ſuck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis: *a town.*

Sum: *to be.*

Sumo, multum & pene nimium mihi: *to take.*

Supellex, res domeſtica. *Houſehold-ſtuff.*

Suppetie, auxilium, ſubſidium: *aid, help, ſuccour.*

*Suppl*ico, humiliter & cum reverentia precor: *to intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me: *to ariſe, ſometime to ſpring, or to grow, to increaſe. It is alſo to ariſe by little and little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal ſordidum, *a Boar, Sow, or Hog.*

Synodus, conventus, *a council congregate.*

T

TAceo, ſileo, non loquor, *to keep ſilence.*

Tædet, pertæſum eſt, diſplicet. *It irketh or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus umbroſus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem in quo quia hiatus magnus eſt, & ſtrepitus quaſi progredientium ſentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc eſſe deſcenſum ad inferos, *a promontory in Laconia, wherein is an entrance to go down to Hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Luſitaniæ habens arenas aureas, *a certain river in Portugal.*

Talio, vindicta, hoſtimentum *avengment, or like for like.*

Talpa, animal captum oculis muri ſimile, *a Mole, or Want.*

Tango, percutio, *to touch.*

Tantundem, æque tantum, *as much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id eſt, panni depicti tegimen, mire pictum variis coloribus, *a carpet, or a cloth of arras.*

Tartarus, demiſsior inferni locus. *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho ſacer, ſub quo Sparta & Amyclæ, *an hill in Lacedæmonia, where Sparta and Amyclæ the cities do ſtand.*

Teges, vile ſtragulum, matta ſcirpea, *a mat.*

Temno, ſperno, *to deſpiſe.*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Theſſalia quem Peneus alluit, *a very fair field in Theſſalia, moſt pleaſant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be uſed for a place of delight, as Paradiſe and Eliſium are: there is alſo* Tempe *in* Bæotia, *called* Temneſia Tempe: *another in* Sicily, *named for difference* Helorix: *the firſt is called* Theſſalia Tempe.

Tendo, expando, *to ſtretch or bend.*

Teneo, apprehendo, *to hold.*

Tepeo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum ſum, *to be warm.*

Tepeſco, tepidus fio, *to wax hot.*

Ternio, numerus ternarius, *the number of three.*

Tero, comminuo, conſumo, tundo, *to wear by diminiſhing*

Teſqua, loca edita, aſpera. *Rough places.*

Teſtis, qui vel quæ teſtimonium profert, *a witneſs man or woman.*

Teucrus, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum regis, *a name of a certain King of Troy.*

Texo, telam ſtruo ac paro, *to weave.*

Theba, nomen quarundum urbium, *the name of a city in Egypt, and of another in* Bœotia, *you ſhall alſo find in authors* Thebæ *and* Theba.

Therma, loca aquas habentia, aut naturæ ſponte calen-

es, aut fornace calefactus findendi lavandive usibus servata. *Hot bathes.*

Thorax, pectus & pectoris munimentum. *The breast, and breast-plate.*

Thrax, vir Thraciæ; *a Thracian.*

Thus, incensum libamen quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipsa arbor. *Frankincense, and the tree.*

Tignus, tignum, trabs qua varie disposita domus extruitur; *a rafter.*

Tigris, animal velocissimum & truculentum; *a Tigre.*

Timeo, metuo. *To fear.*

Timeor, metuor. *To be feared*

Titubo, lingua vel pedibus vacillo. *To stumble or stammer.*

Tollo, elevo, sublevo. *To lift up, to bring up, as children are by nursing, or also to slay or take away.*

Tondeo, crines vel lanam seco forcipe. *To clip or shear.*

Tonitrus, & tonitru, nubis ictæ seu potius diruptæ sonus. *Thunder.*

Tono, valde sono, ac facio tonitrum. *To thunder.*

Torpeo, languidus sum & remissus. *To be sluggish and weak.*

Torqueo. *To wreath, wrest, to wind or turn about, to govern, to spin, to vex and trouble, to whirle,* &c.

Torquis, circulus aureus collique ornamentum; *a chain to adorn the neck.*

Torrens, fluvius per pluviam collectus; *a lake without spring, begun by rain.*

Torreo, uro asso. *To roast.*

Torris, lignum ardens vel adustum; *a fire-brand.*

Tot, *So many, or many.*

Tracto, traho, vel sursum traho. *To pull and draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

Trado, in potestatem alterius transfero. *To deliver unto another.*

Traho, vi ad me rapio ac duco. *To draw.*

Translego, legendo transcurro ac perlego; *to read over*

Tremo, commoveor, agitor. *To tremble.*

Tres. Three.

Tribus, progenies; *a kindred*

Trica, capilli pedibus pullorum gallinaceorum involuti. *Hair or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens, or pigeons: also vain trifles.*

Triptoton, nomen quod tribus quibuscunque casibus inflectitur; *a noun declined with three cases.*

Tros, nomen viri; *a Trojan.*

Trudo, manibus pedibusve impello. *To thrust.*

Tu. Thou.

Tuber, dictum a tumendo, & priore longa, terræ callus; *a swelling in any thing, a mushroom, or that whereof the push is.*

Tueor, defendo. *To defend.*

Tuor, video. *To see.*

Tundo, decutio, pulso. *To beat or to knock.*

Tussis, vehemens spiritus eruptio, ex qua meatum suum obstruunt excutere conantes; *the cough.*

Tybris, fluvius Italiæ. *Tyber*

Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

VAdo, eo. *To go.*

Valeo, possum, validus ac sanus sum; *to be in good health, or to be able.*

Valva, sunt fores geminas habentes partes in se coeuntes; *a two leaved door.*

Vannus; *a van to winnow corn with.*

Vas, *vadis*, vadimonium; *a surety in a matter of debt.*

Vas, *vasis*, instrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum; *a vessel.*

Vates, poeta, & qui futura prædicit; *a Prophet, or a Propheteſſe.*

Uber: *The adjective signifieth plentiful, abundant, copious: the substantive signifieth a pap, or a dug, or an udder, & sometime it is found for plenteousness: as*, Uber agri: *for* Fertilitas agri.

Vectis, instrumentum quo clauditur ostium; *a door bar.*

Veho, navi, plaustro, quadrupede porto; *to carry.*

Vello, traho, extirpo; *to pull or to pluck up.*

Vendo, venundo alieno; *to sell.*

Veneo, vendor; *to be sold.*

Venio, ad aliquem accedo; *to come.*

Venter, qui a pectore ad pubem terminatur; *a belly.*

Venus, dea amoris & venustatis; *the goddess of love & beauty.*

Ver, anni pars temperatior; *the spring time.*

Verber, instrumentum longum verberandi; *any thing that we beat withal, as a rod, whip, wand, or other. It signifieth also the stripe.*

Verberis, hoc non videtur deficere ullocasu. Vide Verber

Vergo, tendo declino; *to bend, to go, to encline some way.*

Vermis, a vertendo, quia sese torquendo repit; *a worm.*

Verna, ex ancilla domi natus servus; *a bond-man born of a bond-woman at home. It is used adjectively for that that is domestical, or not strange: as*, Vinum verna.

Verres, porcus non castratus; *an hog.*

Verro, purgo, traho; *to sweep.*

Verto, muto, volvo; *to turn, or to change.*

Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti sunt testiculi; *a Weather.*

Vescor, utor cibo, & pascor; *to eat.*

Vesper, idem quod Hesperus. *It is called also* Vesperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*

Veto, prohibeo; *to forbid.*

Vicem, vicissitudinem; *an interchange when turns be.*

Video, oculis intueor; *to see.*

Vieo, ligo, seu inflecto; *to bind or to bow: thereof* Victores *be called Coopers*, qui vasa vinaria religant.

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat; *a watcher, man or woman.*

Vincio, ligo; *to bind.*

Vinco,

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Vinco, ſupero, *to overcome.*
Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat, *an avenger, man or woman.*
Vir, notum eſt, *a man.*
Virgilius, Poeta, *a Poets name.*
Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum, *a virgin.*
Virtus, ars bene rectèque vivendi, *virtue, or great power*
Virus, venenum, & gravis odor, *Poyſon, or ſtench.*
Vis, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia. *Strength, power, nature, violence.*
Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium. *Birdlime.*
Viſo, eo ad videndum, *to go to ſee.*
Vitrum, materia tranſlucida, quæ ex arena & cinere fit. *Glaſs.*
Vivo, vitam ago, *to live.*
Ulciſcor, vindico, *to avenge.*
Unguis, durities digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſque beſtiis, quam in homine, *a nail, a hoof, and a talon.*
Vocito, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*
Volo, as, *to fly, or go apace, as*, Navis volat. Fama volat.
Bus, Volo, vis, *is to vvill or be vvilling.*
Volvo, verto, *to vvvle.*
Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet, quod terram vomit, *the plough-ſhare.*
Vomo, per os ejicio, *to vomit, or to par-break.*
Urgeo, premo, compello, *to thruſt.*
Uro, adore aut frigore, nonnunquam alia vi lædo, *to burn, & by tranſlation to hurt, or to grieve.*
Utor, uſum rei habeo, *to uſe.*
Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis, *the baſe and common people.*
Vulpes, animal aſtutum, *a Fox, or a Foxe.*
Uxor, viri conjux, *a vvife.*

Finis interpretationis Nominum & Verborum Grammatices Regiæ.

Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.

VOs ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
Atque ſuâ Chriſtus voce venire jubet;
Præmiáque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, ô pueri, curat amatque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto,
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore;
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite,
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

Puer ante lectionem.

ÆTerno ſoboles amata Patri,
Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat unum
Audiríque, coliſque, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ,
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Ut monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor
Ad te qua liceat venire, poſſim;
Da cum moribus artibúſque honeſtis
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiáque & annis
Ut creſcens, tibi plurimos, & ipſa

Olim

olim adducere, quæ facit beatos,
Doctrinámque alios docere possim.
Hæc est summa mei, capútque voti;
Quod ratum jubeas ut esse, per te
Ipsum Christe rogo, tuúmque nomen,
Æterno soboles amata Patri.

Puer orans ante Cibum.

COnditor & rector magni Pater optime mundi,
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, nostræ reparator Christe salutis,
Ut cibus, ut potus fac benè potus alat.
Et tu sancte comes, dux solatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic mensæ mitis adesse velis.
Corpora sit rectè pascentur nostra, nihílque
Languida sic poterit lædere membra mali.

Post Cibum.

COrpora qui solito satiasti nostra cibatu,
Qui satias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Pasce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Nostráque cœlesti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti
Usque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos super æthera cursu,
Inter fœlices astra tenere choros.

Oratio Matutina

CHriste, Dei æterni soboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo,
Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo sanguine nostra lavas;
Ah vitam largire piis sine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt.
O da peccati tangat mea pectora sensus,
Delicti ut pigeat, pœniteátque mei.
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera professo,
Et studium de te pendeat omne meum:
Te solum venerer, tibi discam fidere soli,
Unicum & agnoscam te Dominum atque Deum.
Neve tuo à cultu vesanâ mente recedam,
Résque prior mihi sit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vita aut in nece separet abs te,
Sed semper famulus sim, maneámque tuus.

A M E N.

Ecce! puer fructus ad quos hydi ipse magister
Et pater invitant. Sed nos amor
Sapi vltra est. appos condolis. Behela malos
Nunc ut deuitet. vestera coepe puer.